

**E5CN  
E5CN-U**

# **Digital Temperature Controller**

# **USER'S MANUAL**

**OMRON**

# **E5CN/E5CN-U**

# **Digital Temperature Controller**

## **User's Manual**

*Revised November 2004*



# Preface

OMRON products are manufactured for use according to proper procedures by a qualified operator and only for the purposes described in this manual.

The E5CN and E5CN-U are compact Digital Temperature Controllers. The E5CN features screw terminal connections and the E5CN-U features socket pin connections. The main functions and characteristics of these Digital Temperature Controllers are as follows:

- Any of the following types of input can be used: thermocouple, platinum resistance thermometer, infrared sensor, analog voltage, or analog current.
- Either standard or heating/cooling control can be performed.
- Both auto-tuning and self-tuning are supported.
- Event inputs can be used to switch set points (multi-SP function), switch between RUN and STOP status, switch between automatic and manual operation, and start/reset the simple program function. (Event input are not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Heater burnout detection and HS alarms are supported. (Applicable to E5CN models with heater burnout detection function.)
- Communications are supported. (Applicable to E5CN models with communications.)
- User calibration of the sensor input is supported.
- The structure is waterproof (NEMA 4X indoor use, equivalent to IP66). (Not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Conforms to UL, CSA, and IEC safety standards and EMC Directive.
- The PV display color can be switched to make process status easy to understand at a glance.

This manual describes both the E5CN and the E5CN-U. Read this manual thoroughly and be sure you understand it before attempting to use the Digital Temperature Controller and use the Digital Temperature Controller correctly according to the information provided. Keep this manual in a safe place for easy reference. Refer to the following manual for further information on communications: *E5CN Digital Temperature Controller Communications Functions User's Manual* (Cat. No. H130).

## Visual Aids

The following headings appear in the left column of the manual to help you locate different types of information.

**Note** Indicates information of particular interest for efficient and convenient operation of the product.

**1,2,3...** 1. Indicates lists of one sort or another, such as procedures, checklists, etc.

### © OMRON, 2004

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.

No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

## Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

### WARRANTY

OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

### LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

## Application Considerations

### SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

### PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

## Disclaimers

### **CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS**

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

### **DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS**

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

### **PERFORMANCE DATA**

Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

### **ERRORS AND OMISSIONS**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

# Safety Precautions

## ■ Definition of Precautionary Information

The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of the product.

The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.



Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, is likely to result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

## ■ Symbols

Symbol		Meaning
Caution		<b>General Caution</b> Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.
		<b>Electrical Shock Caution</b> Indicates possibility of electric shock under specific conditions.
Prohibition		<b>General Prohibition</b> Indicates non-specific general prohibitions.
		<b>Disassembly Prohibition</b> Indicates prohibitions when there is a possibility of injury, such as from electric shock, as the result of disassembly.
Mandatory Caution		<b>General Caution</b> Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.

## ■ Safety Precautions

 <b>CAUTION</b>	
Do not touch the terminals while power is being supplied. Doing so may occasionally result in minor injury due to electric shock.	
Do not allow pieces of metal, wire clippings, or fine metallic shavings or filings from installation to enter the product. Doing so may occasionally result in electric shock, fire, or malfunction.	
Do not use the product where subject to flammable or explosive gas. Otherwise, minor injury from explosion may occasionally occur.	
Never disassemble, modify, or repair the product or touch any of the internal parts. Minor electric shock, fire, or malfunction may occasionally occur.	
<p><b>CAUTION - Risk of Fire and Electric Shock</b></p> <p>a) This product is UL listed as Open Type Process Control Equipment. It must be mounted in an enclosure that does not allow fire to escape externally.</p> <p>b) More than one disconnect switch may be required to de-energize the equipment before servicing the product.</p> <p>c) Signal inputs are SELV, limited energy.*1</p> <p>d) Caution: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not interconnect the outputs of different Class 2 circuits.*2</p>	
If the output relays are used past their life expectancy, contact fusing or burning may occasionally occur. Always consider the application conditions and use the output relays within their rated load and electrical life expectancy. The life expectancy of output relays varies considerably with the output load and switching conditions.	

\*1 A SELV circuit is one separated from the power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation, that does not exceed 30 V r.m.s. and 42.4 V peak or 60 VDC.

\*2 A class 2 power supply is one tested and certified by UL as having the current and voltage of the secondary output restricted to specific levels.

 **CAUTION**

Tighten the terminal screws to between 0.74 and 0.9 N·m. Loose screws may occasionally result in fire.

Set the parameters of the product so that they are suitable for the system being controlled. If they are not suitable, unexpected operation may occasionally result in property damage or accidents.

**WARNING:** To reduce the risk of electric shock or fire, install in a Pollution Degree 2 environment (a controlled environment relatively free of contaminants).

A malfunction in the Temperature Controller may occasionally make control operations impossible or prevent alarm outputs, resulting in property damage. To maintain safety in the event of malfunction of the Temperature Controller, take appropriate safety measures, such as installing a monitoring device on a separate line.

A semiconductor is used in the output section of long-life relays. If excessive noise or surge is impressed on the output terminals, a short-circuit failure is likely to occur. If the output remains shorted, fire will occur due to overheating of the heater or other cause. Take measures in the overall system to prevent excessive temperature increase and to prevent fire from spreading.



## Precautions for Safe Use

- 1) Do not use this product in the following places:
  - Places directly subject to heat radiated from heating equipment.
  - Places subject to splashing liquid or oil atmosphere.
  - Places subject to direct sunlight.
  - Places subject to dust or corrosive gas (in particular, sulfide gas and ammonia gas).
  - Places subject to intense temperature change.
  - Places subject to icing and condensation.
  - Places subject to vibration and large shocks.
- 2) Use and store the Digital Temperature Controller within the rated ambient temperature and humidity. Gang-mounting two or more temperature controllers, or mounting temperature controllers above each other may cause heat to build up inside the temperature controllers, which will shorten their service life. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Digital Temperature Controllers.
- 3) To allow heat to escape, do not block the area around the product. Do not block the ventilation holes on the product.
- 4) Be sure to wire properly with correct polarity of terminals.
- 5) Use specified size (M3.5, width 7.2 mm or less) crimped terminals for wiring. Use wires with a gage of AWG24 to AWG14 (equal to cross-sectional areas of 0.205 to 2.081 mm<sup>2</sup>). (The stripping length is 5 to 6 mm.)
- 6) Do not wire the terminals which are not used.
- 7) To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block away from power cables carry high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.

Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component). When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the temperature controller.

Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.
- 8) Use this product within the rated load and power supply.
- 9) Make sure that the rated voltage is attained within two seconds of turning the power ON.
- 10) Make sure the controller has 30 minutes or more for warm up.
- 11) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.
- 12) A switch or circuit breaker should be provided close to this unit. The switch or circuit breaker should be within easy reach of the operator, and must be marked as a disconnecting means for this unit.
- 13) Always turn OFF the power supply before pulling out the interior of the product, and never touch nor apply shock to the terminals or electronic components. When inserting the interior of the product, do not allow the electronic components to touch the case.
- 14) Do not use paint thinner or similar chemical to clean with. Use standard grade alcohol.
- 15) Design system (control panel, etc) considering the 2 second of delay that the controller's output to be set after power ON.
- 16) The output may turn OFF when shifting to certain levels. Take this into consideration when performing control.
- 17) Refer to the instruction sheet for information on installing Option unit.

## ● Service Life

Use the Temperature Controller within the following temperature and humidity ranges:  
Temperature: –10 to 55°C (with no icing or condensation), Humidity: 25% to 85%

If the Controller is installed inside a control board, the ambient temperature must be kept to under 55°C, including the temperature around the Controller.

The service life of electronic devices like Temperature Controllers is determined not only by the number of times the relay is switched but also by the service life of internal electronic components. Component service life is affected by the ambient temperature: the higher the temperature, the shorter the service life and, the lower the temperature, the longer the service life. Therefore, the service life can be extended by lowering the temperature of the Temperature Controller.

When two or more Temperature Controllers are mounted horizontally close to each other or vertically next to one another, the internal temperature will increase due to heat radiated by the Temperature Controllers and the service life will decrease. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Temperature Controllers. When providing forced cooling, however, be careful not to cool down the terminals sections alone to avoid measurement errors.

## ● Ambient Noise

To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block wiring away from power cables carrying high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.

Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component). When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the Temperature Controller.

Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.

## ● Ensuring Measurement Accuracy

When extending or connecting the thermocouple lead wire, be sure to use compensating wires that match the thermocouple types.

When extending or connecting the lead wire of the platinum resistance thermometer, be sure to use wires that have low resistance and keep the resistance of the three lead wires the same.

Mount the Temperature Controller so that it is horizontally level.

If the measurement accuracy is low, check to see if input shift has been set correctly.

## ● Waterproofing

The degree of protection is as shown below. Sections without any specification on their degree of protection or those with IP□0 are not waterproof.

Front panel: NEMA4X for indoor use (equivalent to IP66)

Rear case: IP20, Terminal section: IP00

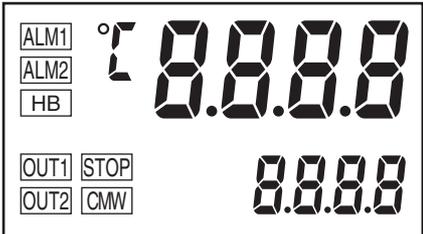
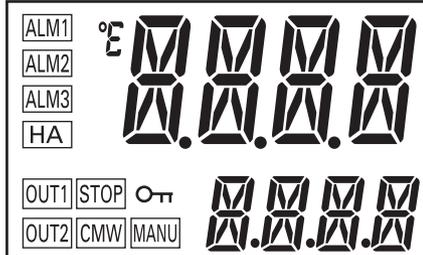
(E5CN-U: Front panel: Equivalent to IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00)

## Precautions for Operation

- 1) It takes approximately two seconds for the outputs to turn ON from after the power supply is turned ON. Due consideration must be given to this time when incorporating Temperature Controllers in a sequence circuit.
- 2) Allow at least 30 minutes for warming up.
- 3) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved. When starting operation after the Temperature Controller has warmed up, turn OFF the power and then turn it ON again at the same time as turning ON power for the load. (Instead of turning the Temperature Controller OFF and ON again, switching from STOP mode to RUN mode can also be used.)
- 4) Avoid using the Controller in places near a radio, television set, or wireless installing. The Controller may cause radio disturbance for these devices.

## Improved Functions

Functional upgrades have been implemented for Digital Temperature Controller of lot number 01440 (manufactured 1 April 2004) or later.

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Front panel		

Basically, the Controllers are upwardly compatible. The terminal arrangement, terminal sizes, and depth for panel mounting have not been changed. Changes are listed in the following tables. For details, refer to the pages given for specific items in the index.

## ■ Ratings

Item		Previous models	Improved models
Power consumption	E5CN	7 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 4 VA/3 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	7.5 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 5 VA/3 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)
	E5CN-U	6 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 3 VA/2 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)	6 VA (100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz) 3 VA/2 W (24 VAC, 50/60 Hz or 24 VDC)
Sensor input		E5CN-□□TC Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, or B Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C or 115 to 165°C (160 to 260°C) Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV	E5CN-□□T (Multi-input models) Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, or B Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C or 115 to 165°C (140 to 260°C) Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100
		E5CN-□□P Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100 or JPt100	
		(No models with analog inputs)	E5CN-□□L (Models with analog inputs added.) Current input: 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, or 0 to 10 V
Control output 1	Relay	E5CN-R□□ SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load) Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.	E5CN-R□□ SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load) Electrical life: 100,000 operations min.
		---	E5CN-Y□□ (Added models with long-life relay outputs.) SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load) Electrical life: 1,000,000 operations min. DC loads cannot be connected.
	Voltage	E5CN-Q□□ 12 VDC ±15% (PNP) Max. load current: 21 mA With short-circuit protection	E5CN-Q□□ 12 VDC ±15% (PNP) Max. load current: 21 mA With short-circuit protection
	Current	E5CN-C□□ 4 to 20 mA DC Load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,600	E5CN-C□□ 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC Load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700
Control output 2	Voltage	(No models with two control outputs)	E5CN-□Q□ 12 VDC ±15% (PNP) Max. load current: 21 mA With short-circuit protection
Display method		7-segment digital display and single-LED indicators Character height: PV: 9.9 mm, SV: 6.4 mm	11-segment digital display and single-LED indicator (Improved visibility) (A 7-segment digital display also possible.) Character height: PV: 11.0 mm, SV: 6.5 mm
Transfer output		(No models with transfer outputs)	E5CN-C□□ (current output) Allocated to current output 4 to 20 mA DC or 0 to 20 mA DC Load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700

## ■ Other Functions

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Display	---	Parameter mask function (provided with setting software)
	PV display switch between 2 colors (red/green)	PV display switch between 3 colors (red/orange/green)
	---	Display character switch (7-segment/11-segment)
Input	Temperature input shift (1-point shift for temperature input)	Temperature input shift (2-point shift also possible for temperature input)
Output	---	Manual outputs
	---	MV at stop
	---	MV at PV error
	---	Loop break alarm
Control	Control period: 1 to 99 s	Control period: 0.5 or 1 to 99 s
	---	Robust tuning
Alarm	---	Alarm delays
	---	Alarm SP selection (selection of alarm operation of SP indicator)
Other	---	Simple programming function
	---	Password to move to protect level

## ■ Characteristics

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Sampling period	500 ms	250 ms

## ■ Communications Specifications

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Communications protocols	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus
Communications baud rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 bps	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 bps

## ■ Heater Burnout/HS Alarm Characteristics

Item	Previous models	Improved models
Maximum heater current	E5CN-□□H□ Single-phase 50 A AC	E5CN-□□H□ Single-phase 50 A AC
	---	Option Units (two CT inputs) Three-phase 50 A AC
HS alarm	---	HS alarm

# Conventions Used in This Manual

## Model Notations

“E5CN/E5CN-U” is used when the information being provided applies to all E5CN-□□□□ or E5CN-□□□□U Digital Temperature Controllers. The notation used in the manual (e.g., for model designations in *SECTION 5 Parameters*) for information that is restricted by the model is given in the following table.

Notation	Optional functions
E5CN-□□□□B	Two event inputs
E5CN-□□□□03	RS-485 communications
E5CN-□□□□H	Heater burnout and HS alarms for 1 point
E5CN-□□□□HH	Heater burnout and HS alarms for 2 points
E5CN-□□Q	Control output 2 (voltage output)
E5CN-□□□□P	External power supply for ES1B

## Meanings of Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in parameter names, figures and in text explanations. These abbreviations mean the following:

Symbol	Term
PV	Process value
SP	Set point
SV	Set value
AT	Auto-tuning
ST	Self-tuning
HS	Heater short (See note 1.)
EU	Engineering unit (See note 2.)

**Note: (1)** A heater short indicates that the heater remains ON even when the control output from the Temperature Controller is OFF because the SSR has failed or for any other reason.

**(2)** “EU” stands for Engineering Unit. EU is used as the minimum unit for engineering units such as °C, m, and g. The size of EU varies according to the input type.

For example, when the input temperature setting range is –200 to +1300°C, 1 EU is 1°C, and when the input temperature setting range is –20.0 to +500.0°C, 1 EU is 0.1°C.

For analog inputs, the size of EU varies according to the decimal point position of the scaling setting, and 1 EU becomes the minimum scaling unit.

## How to Read Display Symbols

The following tables show the correspondence between the symbols displayed on the displays and alphabet characters. The default is for 11-segment displays.

A	b	C	d	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M

N	ō	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z

The "character select" parameter in the advanced function setting level can be turned OFF to display the following 7-segment characters.

A	b	C	d	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M

n	ō	P	q	r	S	T	U	v	Y	ū	Y	Ξ
N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SECTION 1

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1-1 Names of Parts .....	2
1-2 I/O Configuration and Main Functions .....	4
1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations .....	8
1-4 Communications Function .....	11

## SECTION 2

<b>Preparations</b> .....	<b>13</b>
2-1 Installation .....	14
2-2 Wiring Terminals .....	17

## SECTION 3

<b>Basic Operation</b> .....	<b>23</b>
3-1 Initial Setting Examples .....	24
3-2 Setting the Input Type .....	26
3-3 Selecting the Temperature Unit .....	28
3-4 Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control .....	28
3-5 Setting Output Specifications .....	28
3-6 Setting the Set Point (SP) .....	32
3-7 Using ON/OFF Control .....	33
3-8 Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup) .....	35
3-9 Alarm Outputs .....	41
3-10 Using HBA and HS Alarms .....	44

## SECTION 4

<b>Applications Operations</b> .....	<b>55</b>
4-1 Shifting Input Values .....	57
4-2 Alarm Hysteresis .....	61
4-3 Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs .....	63
4-4 Executing Heating/Cooling Control .....	64
4-5 Using Event Inputs .....	67
4-6 Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values .....	72
4-7 Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate .....	73
4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level .....	75
4-9 Using the Key Protect Level .....	76
4-10 PV Change Color .....	80
4-11 Alarm Delays .....	83
4-12 Loop Burnout Alarm .....	85
4-13 Performing Manual Control .....	89
4-14 Using the Transfer Output .....	92
4-15 Using the Simple Program Function .....	95
4-16 Output Adjustment Functions .....	101

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SECTION 5

<b>Parameters</b> .....	<b>103</b>
5-1 Conventions Used in this Section .....	104
5-2 Protect Level .....	105
5-3 Operation Level .....	108
5-4 Adjustment Level .....	119
5-5 Manual Control Level .....	134
5-6 Initial Setting Level .....	135
5-7 Advanced Function Setting Level .....	147
5-8 Communications Setting Level .....	171

## SECTION 6

<b>CALIBRATION</b> .....	<b>173</b>
6-1 Parameter Structure .....	174
6-2 User Calibration .....	176
6-3 Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input) .....	176
6-4 Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)	180
6-5 Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input) .....	182
6-6 Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input) .....	183
6-7 Checking Indication Accuracy .....	185

<b>Appendices</b> .....	<b>187</b>
-------------------------	------------

<b>Index</b> .....	<b>209</b>
--------------------	------------

<b>Revision History</b> .....	<b>215</b>
-------------------------------	------------

## ***About this Manual:***

This manual describes the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers and includes the sections described below.

Please read this manual carefully and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to set up or operate an E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controller.

### **• Overview**

**Section 1** introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

### **• Setup**

**Section 2** describes the work required to prepare the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

### **• Basic Operations**

**Section 3** describes the basic operation of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

**Section 5** describes the individual parameters used to set up, control, and monitor operation.

### **• Operations for Applications**

**Section 4** describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

**Section 5** describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

### **• User Calibration**

**Section 6** describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

### **• Appendices**

The **Appendix** provides information for easy reference, including lists of parameters and settings.



**WARNING** Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.



# SECTION 1

## Introduction

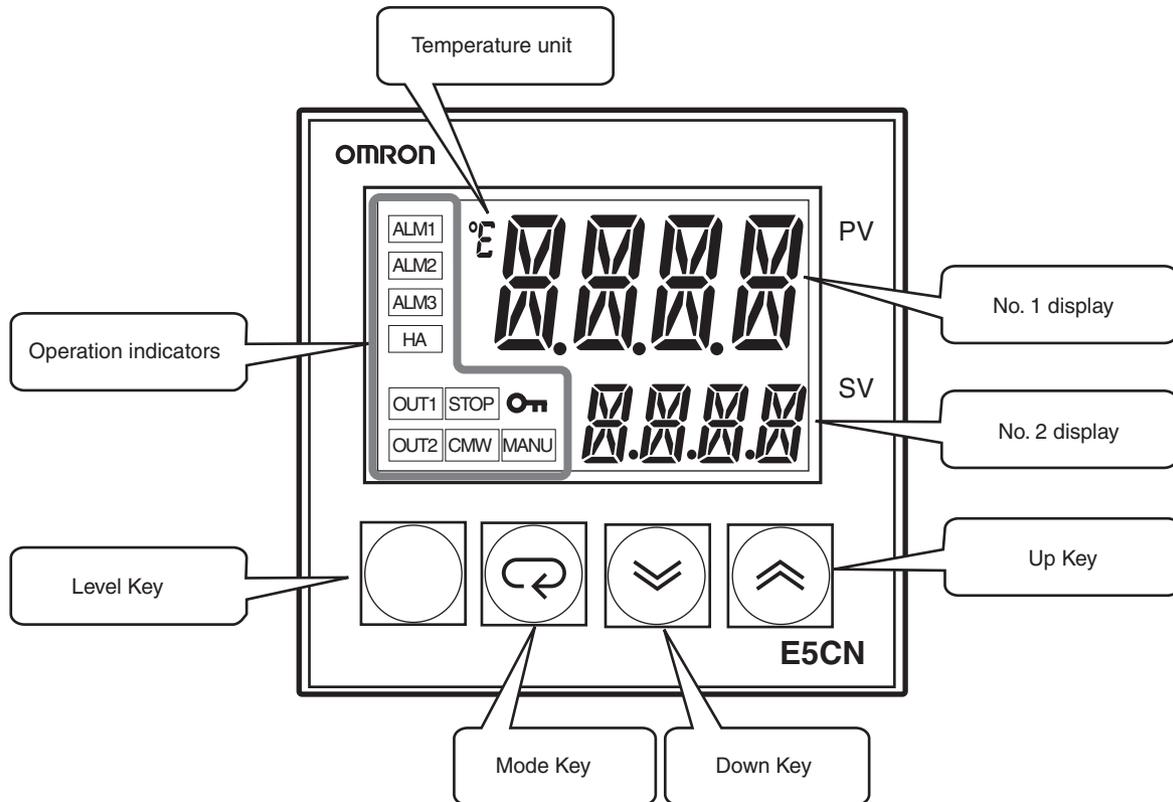
This section introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

1-1	Names of Parts .....	2
1-1-1	Front Panel .....	2
1-1-2	Meanings of Indicators .....	2
1-1-3	Using the Keys .....	3
1-2	I/O Configuration and Main Functions .....	4
1-2-1	I/O Configuration .....	4
1-2-2	Main Functions .....	6
1-3	Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations .....	8
1-3-1	Selecting Parameters .....	10
1-3-2	Fixing Settings .....	10
1-4	Communications Function .....	11

## 1-1 Names of Parts

### 1-1-1 Front Panel

The front panel is the same for the E5CN and E5CN-U.



### 1-1-2 Meanings of Indicators

#### No. 1 Display

Displays the process value or parameter type.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

#### No. 2 Display

Displays the set point, parameter operation read value, or the variable input value.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

#### Operation Indicators

1,2,3...

1. ALM1 (Alarm 1)  
Lights when the alarm 1 output is ON.
- ALM2 (Alarm 2)  
Lights when the alarm 2 output is ON.
- ALM3 (Alarm 3)  
Lights when the alarm 3 output is ON.
2. HA (Heater burnout and HS indicator)  
Lights when a heater burnout or HS occurs.
3. OUT1, OUT2 (control output 1, control output 2)  
Lights when control output 1 or control output 2 is ON.  
For a current output, however, OFF for a 0% output only.

4. STOP  
Lights when operation is stopped.  
During operation, this indicator lights when operation is stopped by an event or by using the RUN/STOP function.
5. CMW (Communications Writing)  
Lights when communications writing is enabled and is not lit when it is disabled.
6. MANU (Manual Mode)  
Lights when the auto/manual mode is set to manual mode.
7.  (Key)  
Lights when settings change protect is ON (i.e., when the  and  keys are disabled by protected status.

**Temperature Unit**

The temperature unit is displayed when parameters are set to display a temperature. The display is determined by the currently selected “temperature unit” parameter set value. *L* indicates °C and *F* indicates °F.

Flashes during ST operation.

**1-1-3 Using the Keys**

This section describes the basic functions of the front panel keys.

 **Key**

Press this key to move between setting levels. The setting level is selected in the following order: operation level: adjustment level, initial setting level, communications setting level.

 **Key**

Press this key to change parameters within a setting level.

The parameters can be reversed by holding down the key (moving one per second in reverse order).

 **Key**

Each press of this key increments the value displayed on the No. 2 display or advances the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

 **Key**

Each press of this key decrements values displayed on the No. 2 display or reverses the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

 +  **Keys**

Press these keys to change to the protect level. For details on operations involving holding these keys down simultaneously, refer to *1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations*. For details on the protect level, refer to *SECTION 5 Parameters*.

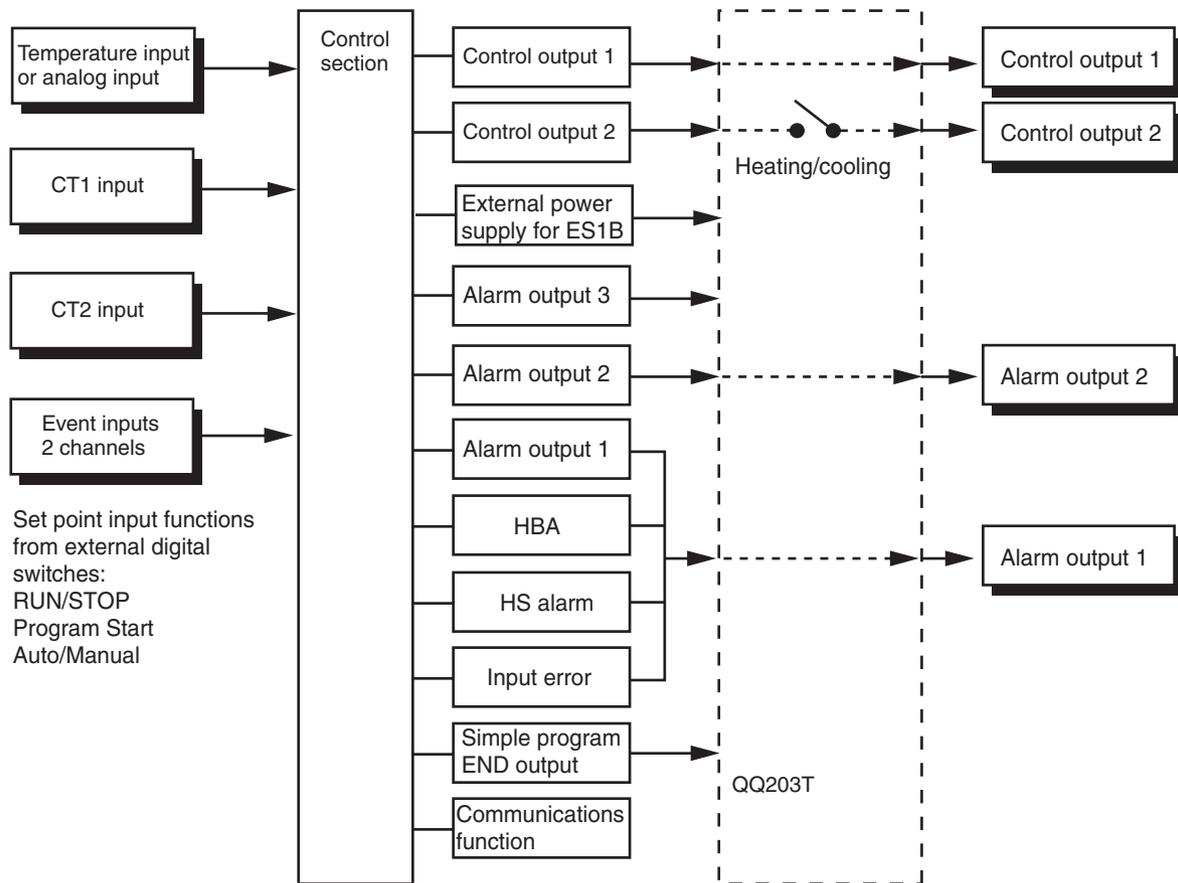
 +  **Keys** +  **Keys**

To restrict set value changes (in order to prevent accidental or incorrect operations), these key operations require simultaneously pressing the  key along with  or  key. This applies only to the parameter for the password to move to protect level. (Refer to page 107.)

## 1-2 I/O Configuration and Main Functions

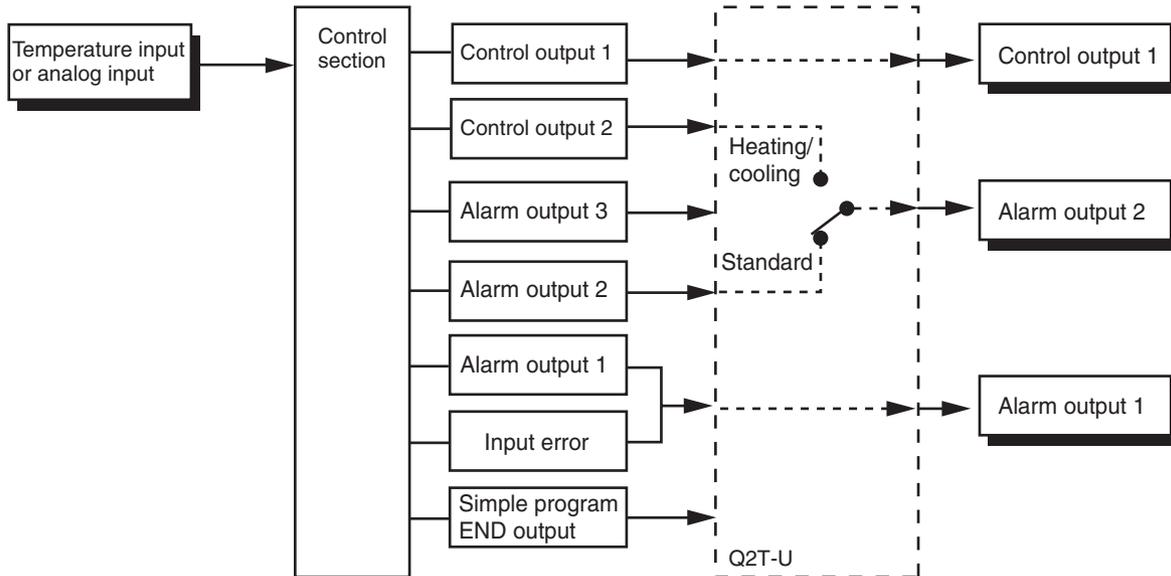
### 1-2-1 I/O Configuration

E5CN



**Note** Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the control output 1 assignment, the control output 2 assignment, the alarm 1 assignment, and the alarm 2 assignment in the advanced function setting level.

E5CN-U



**Note** Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the control output 1 assignment, the alarm 1 assignment, and the alarm 2 assignment in the advanced function setting level.

Basic model number	□ □ □ □ □ □ - □ - □	
		CompoWay/F compatibility Blank: Not compatible FLK: CompoWay/F Compatible
		Case color Blank: Black W: White gray
		Connection type Blank: Terminal block type U: Pin type (11 pins)
		Input type T: Multi-input: thermocouple, infrared temperature sensor, platinum resistance thermometer L: Analog input (current input or voltage input)
		Options Blank: No options B: 2 event inputs 03: RS-485 communications function H: 1 heater burnout and HS alarm H03: 1 heater burnout and HS alarm + RS-485 HB: 1 heater burnout and HS alarm + 2 event inputs HH03: 2 heater burnout and SSR HS alarms + RS-485 M: Option Unit can be mounted. PB: External power supply for ES1B + 2 event inputs PH: 1 heater burnout and HS alarm + external power supply for ES1B
		Alarm output Blank: No alarm 1: 1 output, 2: 2 outputs
		Control output 2 Q: Voltage
		Control output 1 R: Relay, Q: Voltage, C: Current, Y: Long-life relay

A functional explanation is provided here for illustration, but models are not necessarily available for all possible combinations. Refer to the catalog when ordering.

Examples:

Communications function (with HBA): E5CN-□2H03

Alarm output (with 2 alarm outputs, HBA, and event inputs): E5CN-□2HB

### 1-2-2 Main Functions

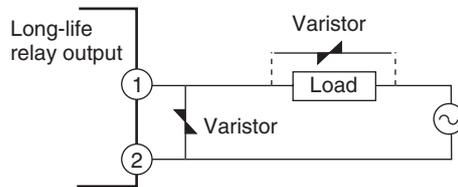
This section introduces the main E5CN/E5CN-U functions. For details on particular functions and how to use them, refer to *SECTION 3 Basic Operation* and following sections.

#### Input Sensor Types

- The following input sensors can be connected for temperature input:
  - Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B
  - Infrared temperature sensor: ES1B
    - 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, 140 to 260°C
  - Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100, JPt100
  - Analog input: 0 to 50 mV
- Inputs with the following specifications can be connected for analog input.
  - Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC
  - Voltage input: 1 to 5 VDC, 0 to 5 V DC, 0 to 10 V DC

#### Control Outputs

- A control output can be relay, voltage, or current output, depending on the model.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. If high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Burn-out Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5CN.)



Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- With the E5CN-□2□□, alarm output 2 is used as control output 2 when heating/cooling control is selected. Therefore, use alarm 1 if an alarm is required while using heating/cooling control.

#### Alarms

- Alarms can be used with the E5CN-□2□□, E5CN-□1□□□U, or E5CN-□2□□□U. Set the alarm classification and alarm value or the alarm's upper and lower limits.
- If necessary, a more comprehensive alarm function can be achieved by setting the standby sequence, alarm hysteresis, close in alarm/open in alarm, and alarm latch parameters.
- When the "input error output" parameter is set to ON, alarm output 1 turns ON when an input error occurs.

<b>Control Adjustment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimum PID constants can be set easily by performing AT (auto-tuning) or ST (self-tuning).</li> </ul>
<b>Event Inputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With the E5CN-□□□B, the following functions can be executed using event inputs: switching set points (multi-SP, 4 pts. max.), switching RUN/STOP status, switching between automatic and manual operation, and starting/resetting program.</li> </ul>
<b>Heater Burnout and HS Alarms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With the E5CN-□□H□, the heater burnout detection function and the HS alarm function can be used.</li> </ul>
<b>Communications Functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With the E5CN-□□□03, communications functions utilizing CompoWay/F (See note 1.), SYSWAY (See note 2.), or Modbus (See note 3.) can be used.</li> </ul>
<b>Note</b>	<p>(1) CompoWay/F is an integrated general-purpose serial communications protocol developed by OMRON. It uses commands compliant with the well-established FINS, together with a consistent frame format on OMRON Programmable Controllers to facilitate communications between personal computers and components.</p> <p>(2) SYSWAY communications do not support alarm 3 output.</p> <p>(3) Modbus is a communications control method conforming to the RTU Mode of Modicon Inc.'s Modbus Protocol.</p>
<b>External Power Supply for ES1B</b>	<p>The E5CN-□□□P can be used as the power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors.</p> <p>The external power supply for the ES1B cannot be used on the E5CN-C□□ (Current Output Model).</p>



Of these levels, the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, and calibration level can be used only when control is stopped. Control outputs are stopped when any of these four levels is selected.

- Protect Level**
- To switch to the protect level from either the operation level or the adjustment level, simultaneously hold down the  and  keys for at least 3 seconds. (See note.) This level is for preventing unwanted or accidental modification of parameters. Protected levels will not be displayed, and so the parameters in that level cannot be modified.
- Note** The key pressing time can be changed in “move to protect level move” parameter (advanced function level).
- Operation Level**
- The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. You can move to the protect level, initial setting level, or adjustment level from this level.
  - Normally, select this level during operation. While operation is in progress, items such as the PV and manipulated variable (MV) can be monitored, and the set points, alarm values, and alarm upper and lower limits can be monitored and changed.
- Adjustment Level**
- To move to the adjustment level, press the  key once (for less than 1 s).
  - This level is for entering set values and offset values for control. In addition to AT (auto-tuning), communications write enable/disable switching, hysteresis settings, multi-SP settings, and input offset parameters, it includes HBA, HS alarm, and PID constants. From the adjustment level, it is possible to move to the top parameter of the initial setting level, protect level, or operation level.
- Manual Control Level**
- When the  key is pressed for at least 3 seconds from the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual control level will be displayed. (The MANU indicator will light.)
  - This is the level for changing the MV in manual mode.
  - To return to the operation level, press the  key for at least one second.
- Initial Setting Level**
- To move to the initial setting level from the operation level or the adjustment level, press the  key for at least 3 seconds. The PV display flashes after one second. This level is for specifying the input type and selecting the control method, control period, setting direct/reverse action, and setting the alarm types. You can move to the advanced function setting level or communications setting level from this level. To return to the operation level, press the  key for at least one second. To move to the communications setting level, press the  key for less than one second. (When moving from the initial setting level to the operation level, all the indicators will light.)
- Note** Pressing the  key for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display will move to the manual control level, and not the initial setting level.
- Advanced Function Setting Level**
- To move to the advanced function setting level, set the “initial setting/communications protect” parameter in the protect level to 0 and then, in the initial setting level, input the password (-169).
  - From the advanced function setting level, it is possible to move to the calibration level or to the initial setting level.

**Communications Setting Level**

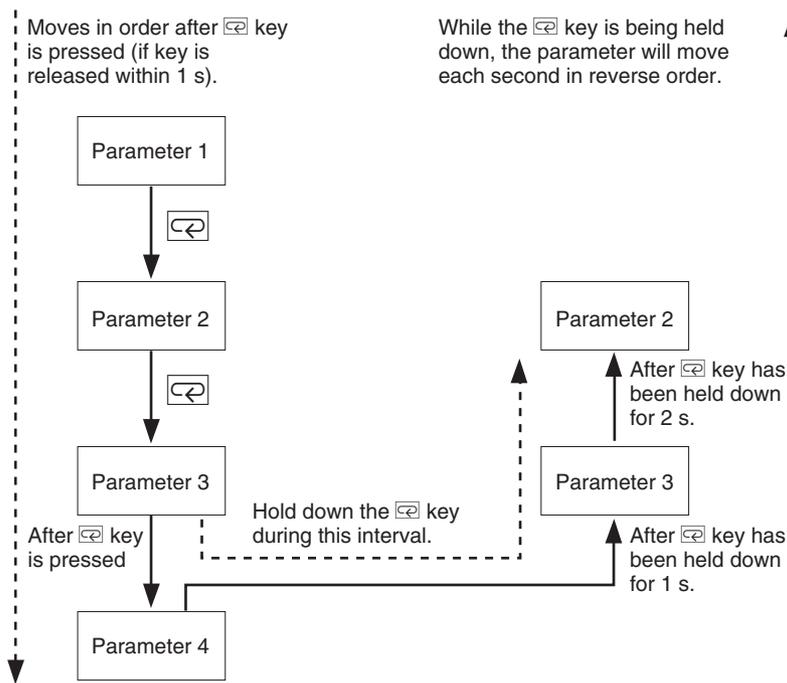
- This level is for setting the display auto-return time, event input assignments, standby sequence, and alarm hysteresis, and it is the level for moving to the user calibration.
- To move to the communications setting level from the initial setting level, press the  key once (for less than 1 s). When using the communications function, set the communications conditions in this level. Communicating with a personal computer (host computer) allows set points to be read and written, and manipulated variables (MV) to be monitored.

**Calibration Level**

- To move to the calibration level, input the password (1201) from the advanced setting level. The calibration level is for offsetting error in the input circuit.
- You cannot move to other levels from the calibration level by operating the keys on the front panel. To cancel this level, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

**1-3-1 Selecting Parameters**

- Within each level, the parameter is changed in order (or in reverse order) each time the  key is pressed. (In the calibration level, however, parameters cannot be changed in reverse order.) For details, refer to *SECTION 5 Parameters*.



**1-3-2 Fixing Settings**

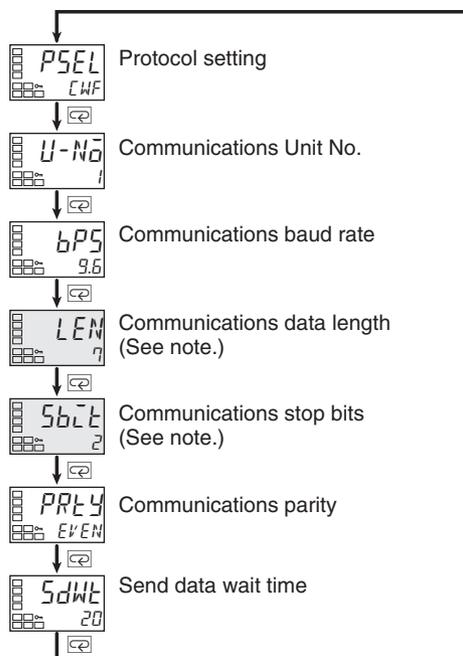
- If you press the  key at the final parameter, the display returns to the top parameter for the current level.
- To change parameter settings, specify the setting using the  or  key, and either leave the setting for at least two seconds or press the  key. This fixes the setting.
- When another level is selected after a setting has been changed, the contents of the parameter prior to the change are fixed.

- When you turn the power OFF, you must first fix the settings (by pressing the  key). The settings are sometimes not changed by merely pressing the  or  keys.

## 1-4 Communications Function

The E5CN is provided with a communications function that enables parameters to be checked and set from a host computer. If the communications function is required, use a model that has that function (E5CN-□□□03). For details on the communications function, see the separate *Communications Functions User's Manual*. Use the following procedure to move to the communications setting level.

- 1,2,3...**
1. Press the  key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
  2. Press the  key for less than one second to move from the initial setting level to the communications setting level.
  3. Select the parameters as shown below by pressing the  key.
  4. Press the  or  key to change the parameter setting.



**Note** The “protocol setting” parameter is displayed only when CompoWay/F communications are being used.

**Setting Communications Data**

Match the communications specifications of the E5CN and the host computer. If a 1:N connection is being used, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the communications Unit No.) are the same.

Parameter	Symbol	Setting (monitor) value	Selection symbols	Default	Unit
Protocol setting	<i>PSEL</i>	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus	<i>WF, Mod</i>	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	None
Communications Unit No.	<i>U-<math>\bar{N}</math></i>	0 to 99		1	None
Communications baud rate	<i>bPS</i>	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4	<i>1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4</i>	9.6	kbit/s
Communications data length	<i>LEN</i>	7, 8		7	Bits
Communications stop bits	<i>St<math>\bar{b}</math>t</i>	1, 2		2	Bits
Communications parity	<i>PR<math>\bar{P}</math></i>	None, Even, Odd	<i>NONE, EVEN, odd</i>	Even	None
Send data wait time	<i>Sd<math>\bar{W}</math>E</i>	0 to 99		20	ms

# SECTION 2

## Preparations

This section describes the work required to prepare the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

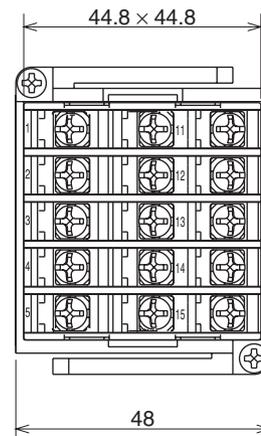
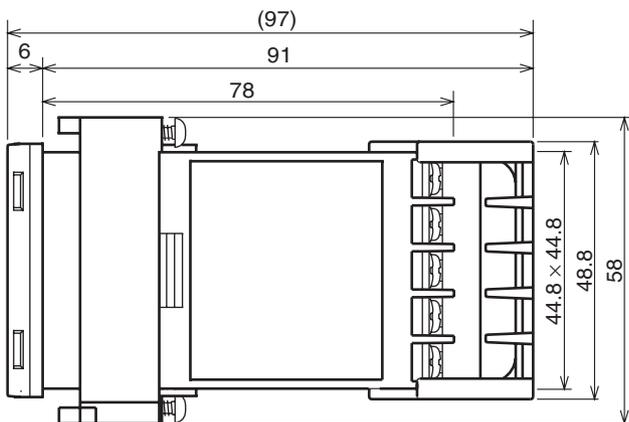
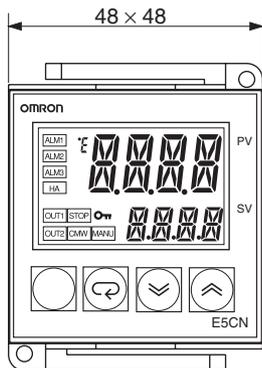
2-1	Installation . . . . .	14
2-1-1	Dimensions . . . . .	14
2-1-2	Panel Cutout . . . . .	15
2-1-3	Mounting. . . . .	15
2-1-4	Removing the E5CN from the Case . . . . .	16
2-2	Wiring Terminals. . . . .	17
2-2-1	Terminal Arrangement . . . . .	17
2-2-2	Precautions when Wiring . . . . .	18
2-2-3	Wiring. . . . .	18

## 2-1 Installation

### 2-1-1 Dimensions

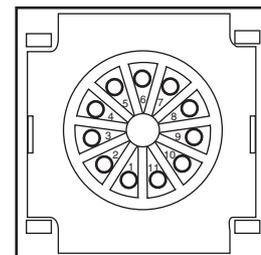
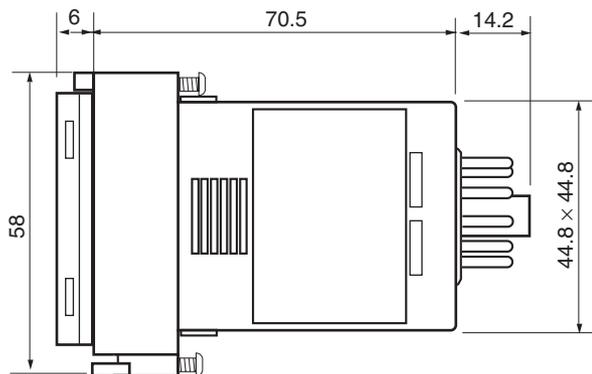
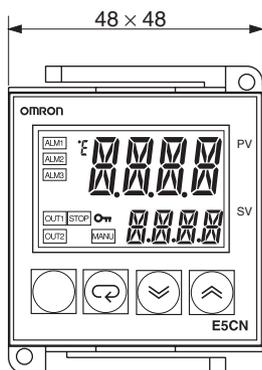
#### E5CN/E5CN-U

E5CN



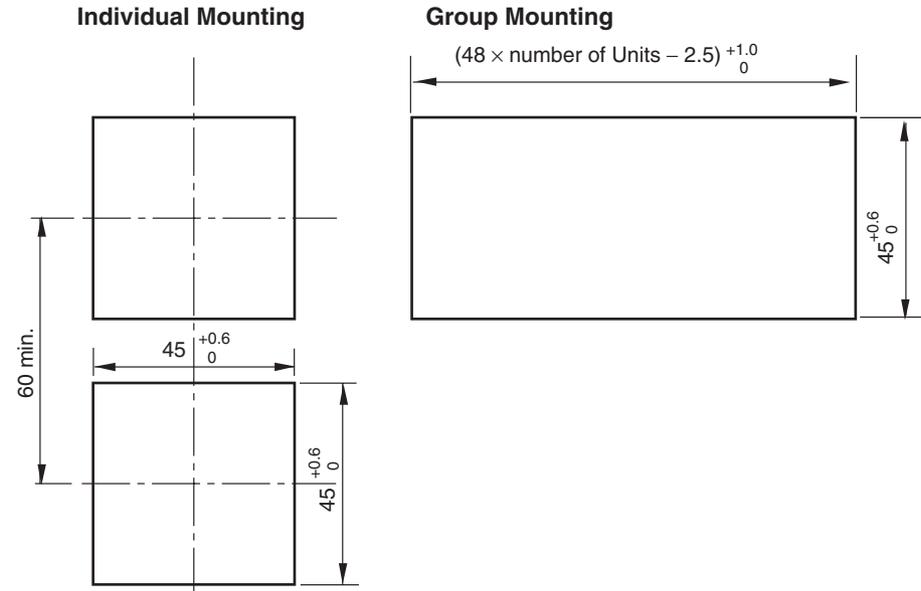
Terminal Cover (E53-COV10, sold separately)

E5CN-U



### 2-1-2 Panel Cutout

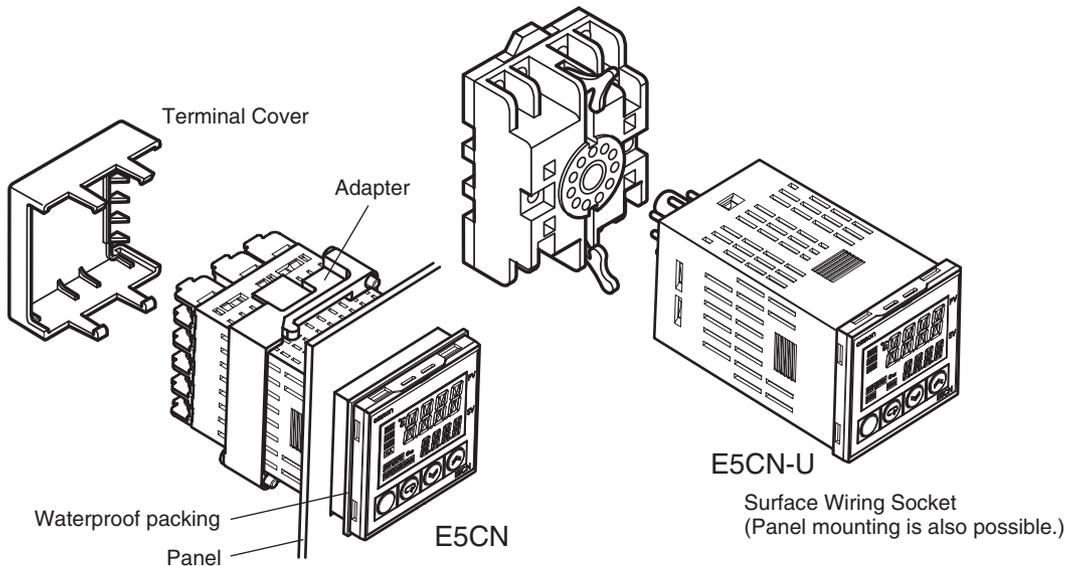
Unit: mm



- Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers.
- The recommended panel thickness is 1 to 5 mm.
- Units must not be closely mounted vertically. (Observe the recommended mounting space limits.)
- When group mounting several Controllers, ensure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the ambient operating temperature listed in the specifications.

### 2-1-3 Mounting

For the Wiring Socket, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.



**Mounting to the Panel**

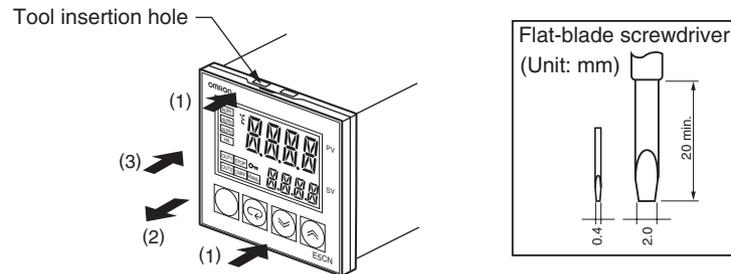
- 1,2,3...**
1. For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers.
  2. Insert the E5CN/E5CN-U into the mounting hole in the panel.
  3. Push the adapter from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5CN/E5CN-U.
  4. Tighten the two fastening screws on the adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.

**Mounting the Terminal Cover**

For the E5CN, make sure that the “UP” mark is facing up, and then fit the terminal cover into the holes on the top and bottom.

**2-1-4 Removing the E5CN from the Case**

The E5CN can be removed from the case to perform maintenance without removing the terminal leads. This is possible for only the E5CN, and not for the E5CN-U.

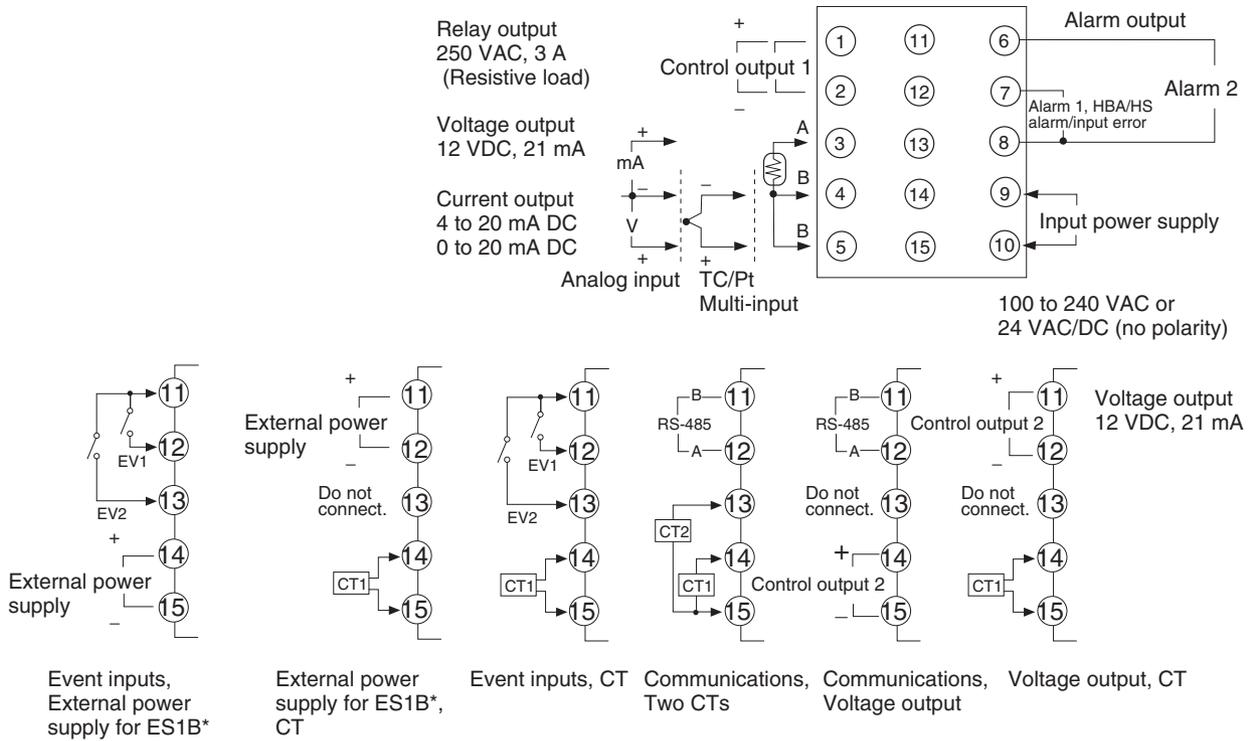


- 1,2,3...**
1. Insert the tool into the two tool insertion holes (one on the top and one on the bottom) and release the hooks.
  2. Insert the tool in the gap between the front panel and rear case, and pull out the front panel slightly. Hold the top and bottom of the front panel and carefully pull it out toward you, without applying unnecessary force.
  3. When inserting the E5CN, check to make sure that the waterproof packing is in place and push the E5CN toward the rear case until it snaps into position. While pushing the E5CN into place, push down on the hooks on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case so that the hooks are securely locked in place. Be sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.

## 2-2 Wiring Terminals

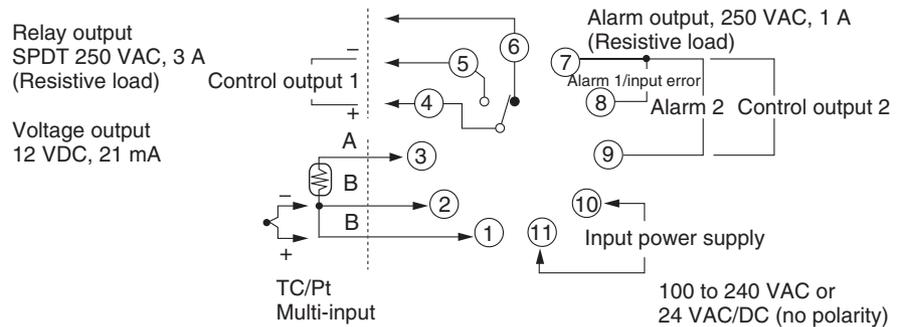
### 2-2-1 Terminal Arrangement

#### E5CN



\*The external power supply for ES1B cannot be used on the E5CN-C (Current Output Model).

#### E5CN-U



**Note** For the Wiring Socket, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.

### 2-2-2 Precautions when Wiring

- Separate input leads and power lines in order to prevent external noise.
- Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup>) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm<sup>2</sup>) twisted-pair cable (stripping length: 5 to 6 mm).
- Use crimp terminals when wiring the terminals.
- Tighten the terminal screws to a torque of 0.74 to 0.90 N·m.
- Use the following types of crimp terminals for M3.5 screws.



**Note** Do not remove the terminal block. Doing so will result in malfunction or failure.

### 2-2-3 Wiring

In the connection diagrams, the left side of the terminal numbers represents the inside of the Controller and the right side represents the outside.

#### Power supply

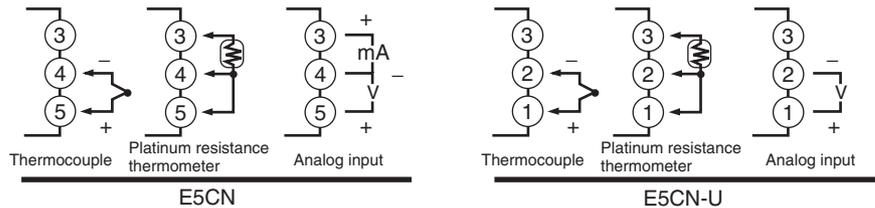
- With the E5CN, connect to terminals 9 and 10; with the E5CN-U, connect to pins 10 and 11. The following table shows the specifications.

Input power supply	E5CN	E5CN-U
100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz	7.5 VA	6 VA
24 VAC, 50/60 Hz	5 VA	3 VA
24 VDC (no polarity)	3 W	2 W

- Standard insulation is applied to the power supply I/O sections. If reinforced insulation is required, connect the input and output terminals to a device without any exposed current-carrying parts or to a device with standard insulation suitable for the maximum operating voltage of the power supply I/O section.

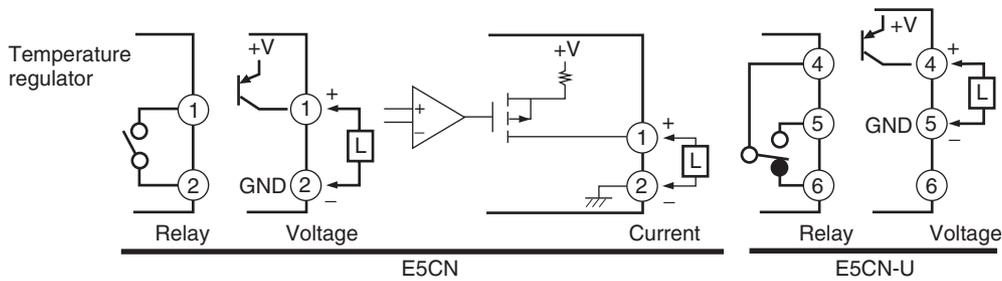
#### Input

- Make the connections as shown below, using terminals 3 to 5 for the E5CN, and pins 1 to 3 for the E5CN-U, and matching the input types.



#### Control Outputs 1 and 2

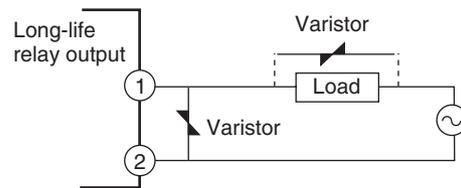
- Outputs are sent from terminals 1 and 2 with the E5CN, and from pins 4 to 6 with the E5CN-U. The following diagrams show the available outputs and their internal equalizing circuits.



- The following table shows the specifications for each output type.

Output type	Specifications
Relay	250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Long-life relay	250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Voltage (PNP)	PNP type, 12 VDC, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)
Current	DC 4 to 20 mA/DC 0 to 20 mA, resistive load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 2,700

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- A voltage output (control output) is not electrically isolated from the internal circuits. When using a grounding thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to the ground. If control output terminals are connected to the ground, errors will occur in the measured temperature values as a result of leakage current.
- Control output 2 is for voltage only, and outputs are executed across terminals 11 (+) and 12 (-), or across 14 (+) and 15 (-).
- Control outputs 1 and 2 (voltage outputs) are not isolated.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. If high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Burn-out Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5CN.)



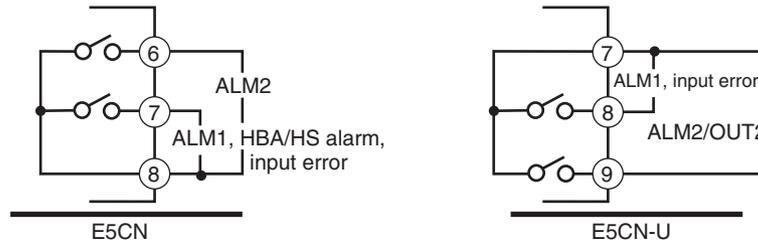
Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

Alarm Outputs 1 and 2

- On the E5CN-□2□□□, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and alarm output 2 (ALM2) is output across terminals 6 and 8.

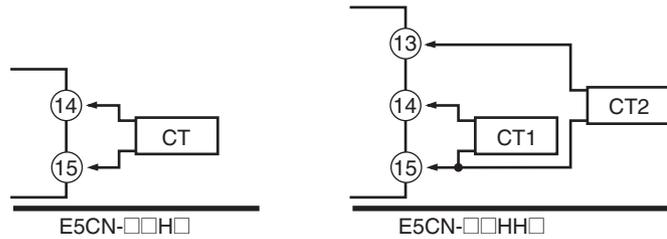
- When the “input error output” parameter is set to ON, alarm output 1 turns ON when an input error occurs.
  - When the HBA or the HS alarm is used with the E5CN-□□H□ or the E5CN-□□HH□, alarms are output across terminals 7 and 8.
  - With the E5CN-□1□□□U, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8.
  - On the E5CN-□2□□□U, alarm output 1 (ALM1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and alarm output 2 (ALM2) is output across terminals 7 and 9.
- When heating/cooling control is used, alarm output 2 becomes control output 2.
- For models that have a heater burnout alarm, an OR of alarm output 1 and the HBA/HS alarm is output. If ALM1 is to be used for HBA only, set the alarm 1 type to 0 and do not use alarm output 1.
  - The following diagrams show the internal equalizing circuits for alarm outputs 1 and 2.



- The relay specifications are as follows:  
SPST-NO 250 VAC 1 A

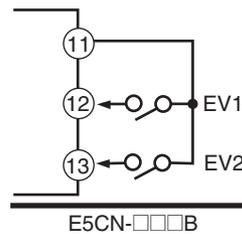
**CT Inputs**

- When the HBA or the HS alarm is to be used with the E5CN-□□H□ or the E5CN-□□HH□, connect a current transformer (CT) across terminals 14 and 15 or terminals 13 and 15 (no polarity).



**Event Inputs**

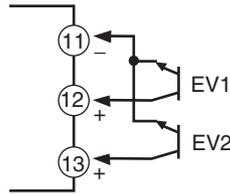
- When event inputs are to be used with the E5CN-□□□B, connect to terminals 11 to 13.



- Use event inputs under the following conditions:
- The outflow current is approximately 7 mA.

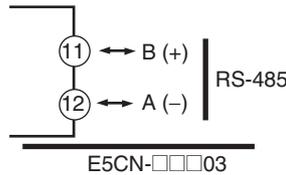
Contact input	ON: 1 kΩ max., OFF: 100 kΩ min.
No-contact input	ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.

Polarities during no-contact input are as follows:



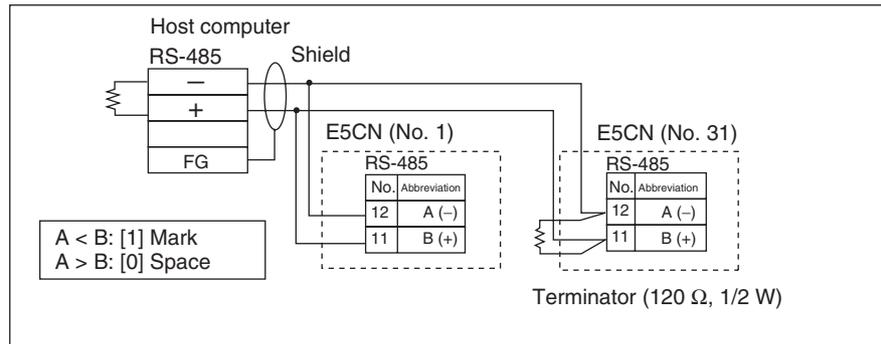
**Communications**

- When communications are to be used with the E5CN-□□□03, connect communications cable across terminals 11 and 12.

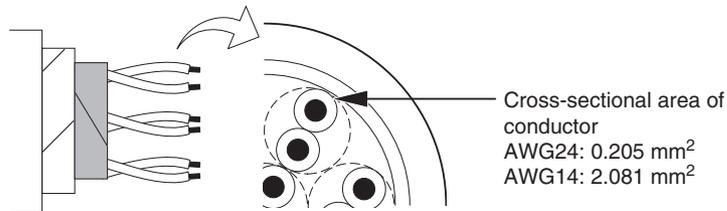


Specify both ends of the transmission path including the host computer as end nodes (that is, connect terminators to both ends).  
The minimum terminal resistance is 54 Ω.

**Communications Unit Connection Diagram**

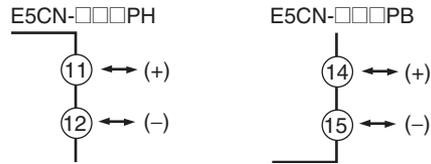


- The RS-485 connection can be either one-to-one or one-to-N. A maximum of 32 Units (including the host computer) can be connected in one-to-N systems. The maximum total cable length is 500 m. Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup>) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm<sup>2</sup>) shielded twisted-pair cable.



**External Power Supply for ES1B**

- Connect terminals 11 and 12 when using the E5CN-□□□PH as the external power supply for the ES1B.
- Connect terminals 14 and 15 when using the E5CN-□□□PB as the external power supply for the ES1B.



- The following table provides the specifications of the external power supply for ES1B.

Output voltage	12 VDC $\pm$ 10%
Output current	20 mA max.

**Note** Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications. The external power supply for ES1B cannot be used on E5CN-C (Current Output Model).

# SECTION 3

## Basic Operation

This section describes the basic operation of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

3-1	Initial Setting Examples . . . . .	24
3-2	Setting the Input Type . . . . .	26
3-2-1	Input Type . . . . .	26
3-3	Selecting the Temperature Unit . . . . .	28
3-3-1	Temperature Unit . . . . .	28
3-4	Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control . . . . .	28
3-5	Setting Output Specifications . . . . .	28
3-5-1	Control Periods . . . . .	28
3-5-2	Direct and Reverse Operation . . . . .	29
3-5-3	Assigned Output Functions . . . . .	30
3-6	Setting the Set Point (SP) . . . . .	32
3-6-1	Changing the SP . . . . .	32
3-7	Using ON/OFF Control . . . . .	33
3-7-1	ON/OFF Control . . . . .	33
3-7-2	Settings . . . . .	34
3-8	Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup) . . . . .	35
3-8-1	AT (Auto-tuning) . . . . .	35
3-8-2	ST (Self-tuning) . . . . .	36
3-8-3	RT (Robust Tuning) . . . . .	38
3-8-4	Manual Setup . . . . .	40
3-9	Alarm Outputs . . . . .	41
3-9-1	Alarm Types . . . . .	41
3-9-2	Alarm Values . . . . .	43
3-10	Using HBA and HS Alarms . . . . .	44
3-10-1	HBA and HS Alarm Operations . . . . .	44
3-10-2	Installing Current Transformers (CT) . . . . .	45
3-10-3	Calculating Detection Current Values . . . . .	46
3-10-4	Application Examples . . . . .	47
3-10-5	Settings (HBA) . . . . .	51
3-10-6	Settings (HS Alarm) . . . . .	52

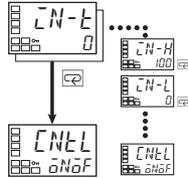
### 3-1 Initial Setting Examples

Initial hardware setup, including the sensor input type, alarm types, control periods, and other settings is done using parameter displays. The  and  keys are used to switch between parameters, and the amount of time that you press the keys determines which parameter you move to.

This section describes two typical examples.

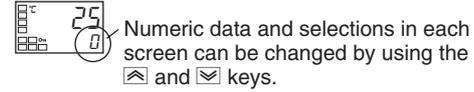
#### Explanation of Examples

##### Changing Parameters



A  image means that there are parameters. Continue pressing the  key to change parameters until you reach the intended parameter.

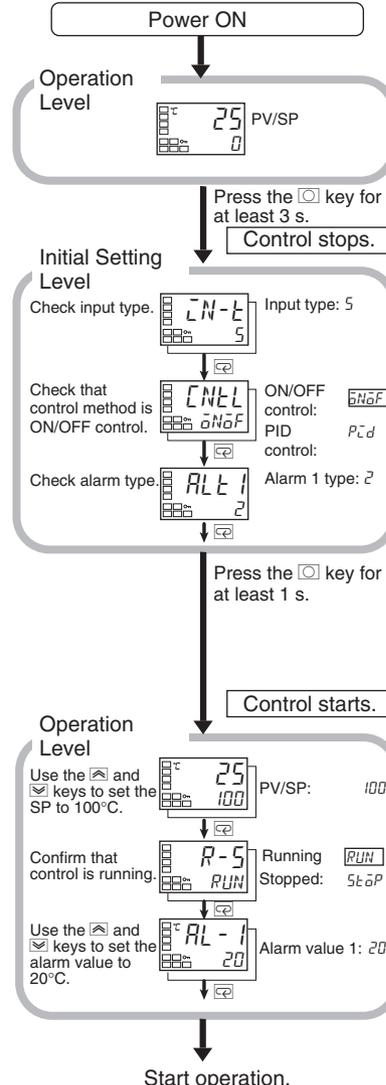
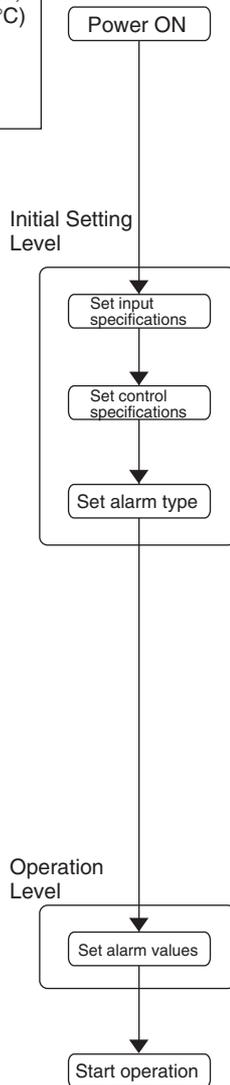
##### Changing Numbers



#### Example 1

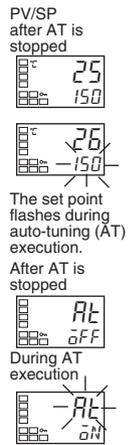
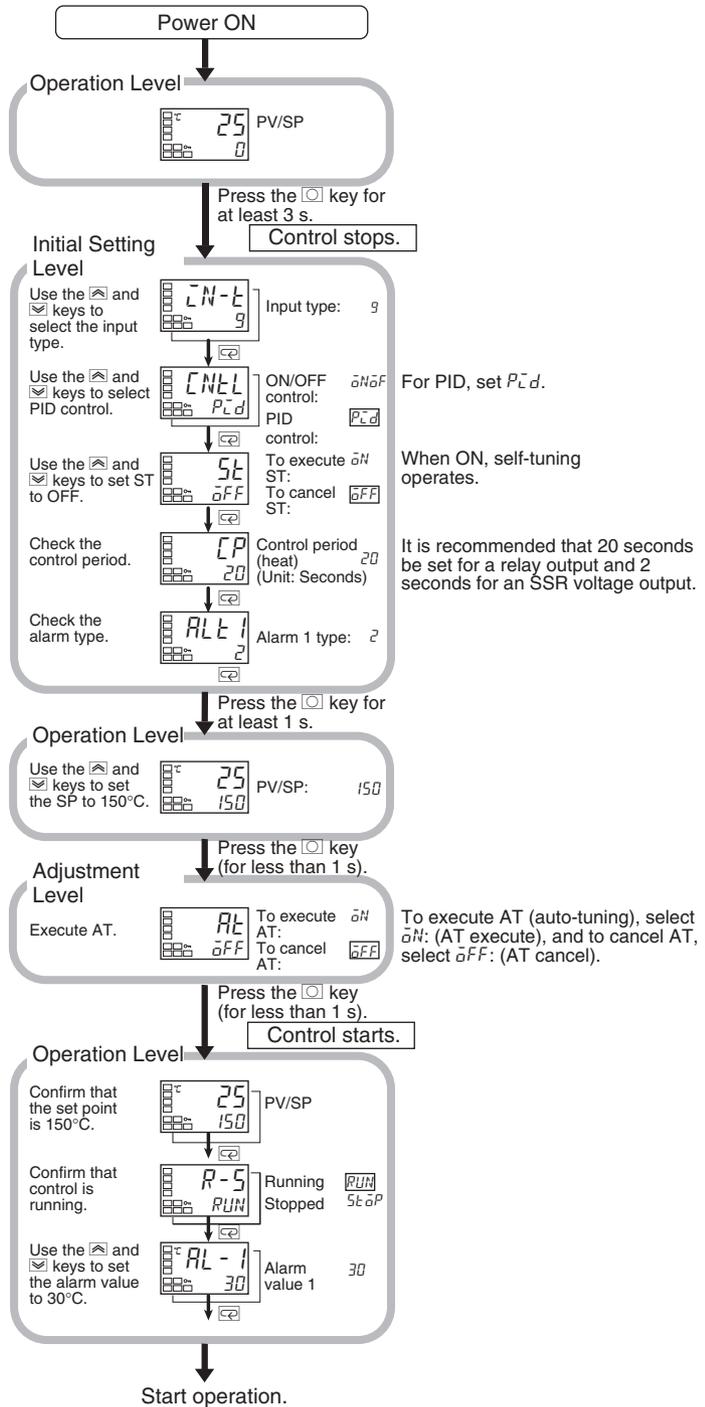
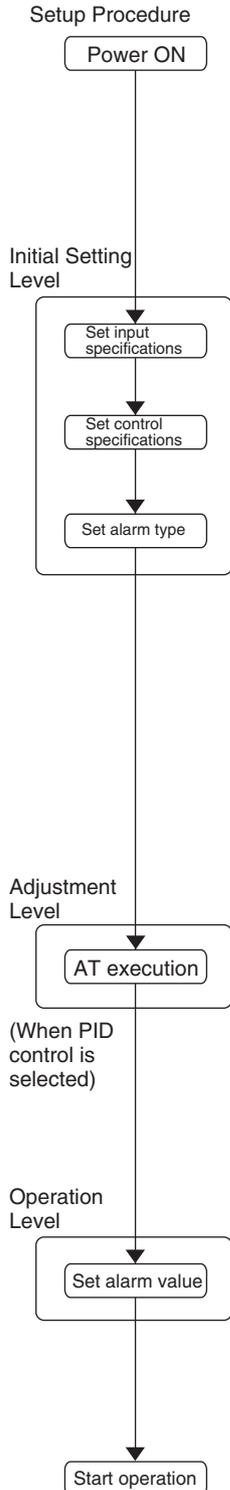
Input type: 5 (K thermocouple, -200°C to 1,300°C)  
 Control method: ON/OFF control  
 Alarm type: 2 (upper limit)  
 Alarm value 1: 20°C (deviation)  
 Set point: 100°C

##### Setup Procedure



Example 2

Input type: 9 (T thermocouple, -200°C to 400°C)  
 Control method: PID control  
 PID constants found using auto-tuning (AT).  
 Alarm type: 2 upper limit  
 Alarm value 1: 30°C  
 Set point: 150°C



## 3-2 Setting the Input Type

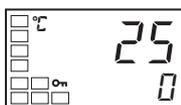
The Controller supports four input types: platinum resistance thermometer, thermocouple, infrared temperature sensor, and analog inputs. Set the input type that matches the sensor that is used. In the product specifications, there are models with thermocouple/resistance thermometer inputs (multi-input) and models with analog input. The settings differ depending on the model. Check to make sure which model you are using.

### 3-2-1 Input Type

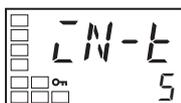
The following example shows how to set a K thermocouple for  $-20.0$  to  $500.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

#### Operating Procedure

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



Input type



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Press the key to enter the set value of the desired sensor. When you use a K thermocouple ( $-20.0$  to  $500.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), enter 6 as the set value.

**Hint:** The key operation is fixed two seconds after the change, or by pressing the or key.

List of Input Types

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input	Platinum resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	–200 to 850 (°C)/–300 to 1,500 (°F)
			1	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
		2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	
		JPt100	3	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
	4		0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	
	Thermocouple	K	5	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	–20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	–20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		T	9	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			10	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			14	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
	S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	
	B	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)	
	Infrared temperature sensor ES1B	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
		60 to 120°C	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
		115 to 165°C	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
140 to 260°C		22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)	
Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	Either of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9	

- The default is 5.
- If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then turn the power OFF and back ON.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Models with analog input	Analog input	4 to 20 mA	0	Either of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9 –19.99 to 99.99 –1.999 to 9.999
		0 to 20 mA	1	
		1 to 5 V	2	
		0 to 5 V	3	
		0 to 10 V	4	

- The default is 0.

### 3-3 Selecting the Temperature Unit

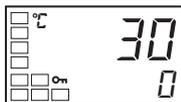
#### 3-3-1 Temperature Unit

- Either °C or °F can be selected as the temperature unit.
- Set the temperature unit in the “temperature unit” parameter of the initial setting level. The default is  $\bar{C}$  (°C).

#### Operating Procedure

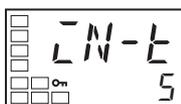
The following example shows how to select °C as the temperature unit.

Operation Level



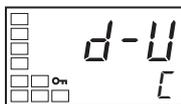
1. Press the  $\square$  key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input type

2. Select the “temperature unit” parameter by pressing the  $\square$  key. Press the  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  key to select either °C or °F.  
 $\bar{C}$ : °C  
 $\bar{F}$ : °F



Temperature unit

3. To return to the operation level, press the  $\square$  key for at least one second.

### 3-4 Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control

Two control methods are supported: 2-PID control and ON/OFF control. Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is executed by means of the “PID ON/OFF” parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to  $\bar{P}\bar{L}\bar{d}$ , 2-PID control is selected, and when set to  $\bar{a}\bar{N}\bar{o}\bar{F}$ , ON/OFF control, is selected. The default is  $\bar{a}\bar{N}\bar{o}\bar{F}$ .

#### 2-PID Control

PID control is set by AT (auto-tuning), ST (self-tuning), or manual setting.

For PID control, set the PID constants in the “proportional band” (P), “integral time” (I), and “derivative time” (D) parameters.

#### ON/OFF Control

In ON/OFF control, the control output is turned ON when the process value is lower than the current set point, and the control output is turned OFF when the process value is higher than the current set point (reverse operation).

### 3-5 Setting Output Specifications

#### 3-5-1 Control Periods



Control period (heat)



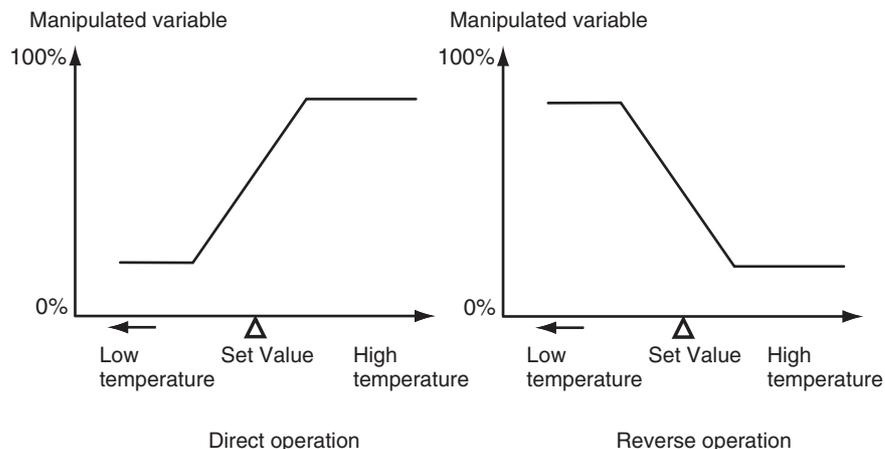
Control period (cool)

- Set the output periods (control periods). Though a shorter period provides better control performance, it is recommended that the control period be set to 20 seconds or longer for a relay output to preserve the service life of the relay. After the settings have been made in the initial setup, readjust the control period, as required, by means such as trial operation.
- Set the control periods in the “control period (heat)” and “control period (cool)” parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 20 seconds.
- The “control period (cool)” parameter is used only for heating/cooling control.
- When control output 1 is used as a current output, “control period (heat)” cannot be used.

### 3-5-2 Direct and Reverse Operation



- “Direct operation” increases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases. “Reverse operation” decreases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases.



For example, when the process value (PV) is lower than the set point (SP) in a heating control system, the manipulated variable increases according to the difference between the PV and SP. Accordingly, reverse operation is used in a heating control system. Direct operation is used in a cooling control system, in which the operation is the opposite of a heating control system.

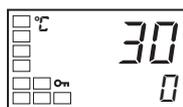
- Direct/reverse operation is set in the “direct/reverse operation” parameter in the initial setting level. The default is  $\bar{R}-R$  (reverse operation).

#### Operating Procedure

In this example, the input type, temperature unit, direct/reverse operation, and control period (heat) parameters are checked.

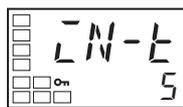
- Input type = 5 (K thermocouple)
- Temperature unit = C (°C)
- Direct/reverse operation =  $\bar{R}-R$  (reverse operation)
- Control period (heat) = 20 (seconds)

Operation Level



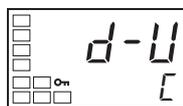
1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



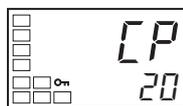
Input type

2. The input type is displayed. When the input type is being set for the first time, 5 (K thermocouple) is set. To select a different sensor, press the or key.



Temperature unit

3. Select the “temperature unit” parameter by pressing the key. The default is C (°C). To select F (°F), press the key.



Control period (heat)

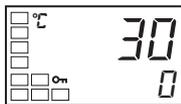
4. Select the “control period (heat)” parameter by pressing the key. The default is 20.



Direct/reverse operation

5. Select the “direct/reverse operation” parameter by pressing the key. The default is  $\bar{a}R-R$  (reverse operation). To select  $\bar{a}R-d$  (direct operation), press the key.

Operation Level



PV/SP

6. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

### 3-5-3 Assigned Output Functions

- Function assignments can be changed by changing the settings for control and alarm assignments.
- The default function assignments for each output are shown below.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control output 1 assignment	$\bar{a}Ut 1$	Control output (heating)
Control output 2 assignment	$\bar{a}Ut 2$	Not assigned.
Alarm 1 assignment	$RLM 1$	Alarm 1
Alarm 2 assignment	$RLM 2$	Alarm 2

- Each output is automatically initialized as shown below by changing the control mode.

Parameter name	Symbol	With control output 2		Without control output 2	
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control output 1 assignment	$\bar{a}Ut 1$	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)
Control output 2 assignment	$\bar{a}Ut 2$	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output (cooling)
Alarm 1 assignment	$RLM 1$	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Alarm 2 assignment	$RLM 2$	Alarm 2	Control output (cooling)	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

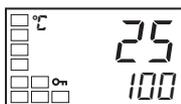
- Note**
- (1) There is no control output 2 and no parameter assignment is displayed for that output.
  - (2) Alarm 1 becomes the program END output unless the program pattern is set to OFF.

In this manual, assigned control outputs and alarm outputs are indicated as follows: “Control output 1 must be assigned” or “Alarm 1 must be assigned.”

#### Operating Procedure

The following example sets the following control and alarm assignments. Control output 1: Control output (heating); Control output 2: Control output (cooling); Alarm output 1: Alarm 1; Alarm output 2: Alarm 2

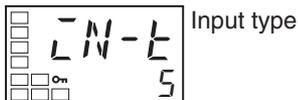
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

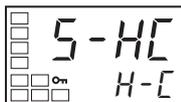


2. Select the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



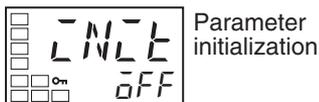
3. Press the key to set the parameter to H-L.

**Note** The following output assignments do not need to be set because they are set automatically by changing the control mode, but they are shown here as a reference for checking the assignments for each output.



4. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



5. Press the key to enter the password (“-169”), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



6. Select the “alarm 1 assignment” parameter by pressing the key.



7. Press the or key to set  $\bar{o}$ . (The default is  $\bar{o}$ .)

Advanced Function Setting Level



8. Select the “control output 2 assignment” parameter by pressing the key.



9. Press the or key to set  $L-\bar{o}$ . (When H-L is selected for the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter, the setting will be  $L-\bar{o}$ .)

Advanced Function Setting Level



10. Select the “alarm 1 assignment” parameter by pressing the key.



11. Press the or key to set ALM 1. (The default is ALM 1.)

Advanced Function Setting Level 12. Select the “alarm 2 assignment” parameter by pressing the  key.

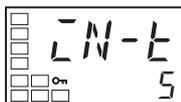


Control output 2 assignment



13. Press the  or  key to set *ALM2*.  
(The default is *ALM2*.)

Initial Setting Level



Input type

14. Press the  key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level

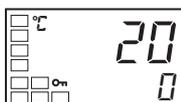


PV/SP

15. Press the  key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

## 3-6 Setting the Set Point (SP)

Operation Level



The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. The process value (PV) is at the top of the display, and the set point (SP) is at the bottom.

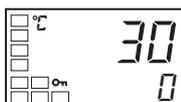
### 3-6-1 Changing the SP

- The set point cannot be changed when the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter is set to 3. For details, refer to *4-9 Using the Key Protect Level*.
- To change the set point, press the  or  key in the “process value/set point” parameter (in the operation level), and set the desired set value. The new set point is selected two seconds after you have specified the new value.
- Multi-SP is used to switch between two or four set points. For details, refer to *4-5 Using Event Inputs* for details.

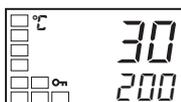
#### Operating Procedure

In this example, the set point is changed from 0°C to 200°C.

Operation Level



1. Normally, the “process value/set point” parameter is displayed. The set point is 0°C.



2. Use the  and  keys to set the set point to 200°C.

## 3-7 Using ON/OFF Control

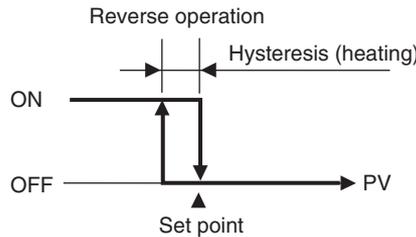
In ON/OFF control, the control output turns OFF when the temperature being controlled reaches the preset set point. When the manipulated variable turns OFF, the temperature begins to fall and the control turns ON again. This operation is repeated over a certain temperature range. At this time, how much the temperature must fall before control turns ON again is determined by the “hysteresis (heating)” parameter. Also, what direction the manipulated variable must be adjusted in response to an increase or decrease in the process value is determined by the “direct/reverse operation” parameter.

### 3-7-1 ON/OFF Control

- Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is performed using the “PID ON/OFF” parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to  $PID$ , 2-PID control is selected, and when it is set to  $ON/OFF$ , ON/OFF control is selected. The default is  $ON/OFF$ .

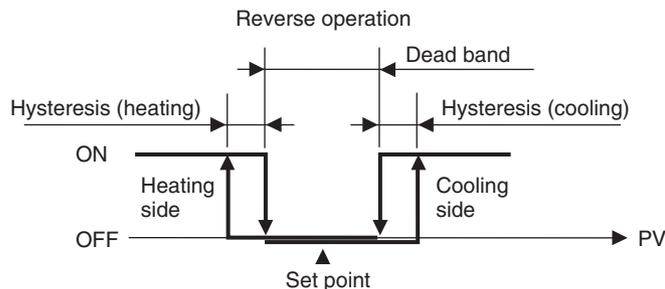
#### Hysteresis

- With ON/OFF control, hysteresis is used to stabilize operation when switching between ON and OFF. The control output (heating) and control output (cooling) functions are set in the “hysteresis (heating)” and “hysteresis (cooling)” parameters, respectively.
- In standard control (heating or cooling control), the setting of the “hysteresis (heating)” parameter in the adjustment level is used as the hysteresis regardless of whether the control type is heating control or cooling control.



#### Three-position Control

- In heating/cooling control, a dead band (an area where both control outputs are 0) can be set to either the heating or cooling side. This makes it possible to use 3-position control.



**Parameters**

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Application
S-HL	Standard or heating/cooling: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
CNEL	PID ON/OFF: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
āREV	Direct/reverse operation: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
L-db	Dead band: Adjustment level	Heating/cooling control
L-SC	Cooling coefficient: Adjustment level	Heating/cooling control
HYS	Hysteresis (heating): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control
CHYS	Hysteresis (cooling): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control

**3-7-2 Settings**

To execute ON/OFF control, set the “set point,” “PID ON/OFF,” and “hysteresis” parameters.

**Setting the “PID ON/OFF” Parameter**

**Operating Procedure**

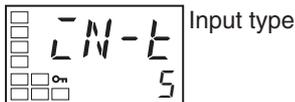
Confirm that the “PID ON/OFF” parameter is set to āNāF in the initial setting level.

Operation Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. The “input type” parameter is displayed in the initial setting level.



3. Select the “PID ON/OFF” parameter by pressing the key.
4. Check that the set value is āNāF (i.e., the default).
5. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second. Next, set the set point value.

**Setting the SP**

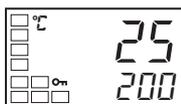
**Operating Procedure**

In this example, the set point is set to 200. The set value (i.e., the SP) is shown at the bottom of the display.

Operation Level



1. Select the “process value/set point” parameter in the operation level.



2. Use the and keys to set the SP. (In this example, it is set to 200.) The new set value can be fixed by pressing the key, or it will go into effect after two seconds have elapsed.

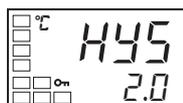
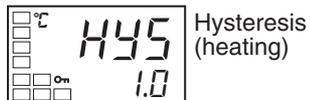
Next, set the hysteresis.

### Setting the Hysteresis

#### Operating Procedure

Set the hysteresis to 2.0°C.

Operation Level



1. Press the key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.
2. The “AT execute/cancel” parameter will be displayed in the adjustment level.
3. Select the “Hysteresis (heating)” parameter by pressing the key.
4. Press the and keys to set the hysteresis (2.0 in this example). Either press the key or wait for at least two seconds after setting the hysteresis value to confirm the setting.
5. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

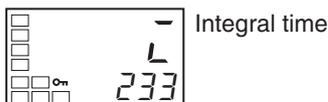
## 3-8 Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup)

### 3-8-1 AT (Auto-tuning)



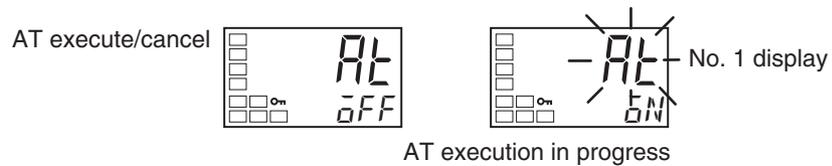
- When AT is executed, the optimum PID constants for the set point at that time are set automatically. A method (called the limit cycle method) for forcibly changing the manipulated variable and finding the characteristics of the control object is employed.
- To execute AT, specify *ON* (AT execute), and to cancel AT, specify *OFF* (AT cancel).
- AT cannot be executed when control has stopped or during ON/OFF control.
- The results of AT are reflected in the “proportional band” (P), “integral time” (I), and “derivative time” (D) parameters in the adjustment level.

Adjustment Level

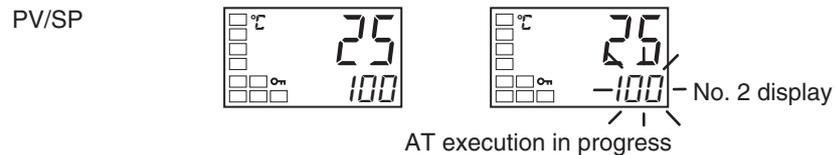


#### AT Operations

AT is started when the “AT execute/cancel” parameter is set to ON. During execution, the “AT execute/cancel” parameter on the No. 1 display flashes. When AT ends, the “AT execute/cancel” parameter turns OFF, and the No. 1 display stops flashing.



If you move to the operation level during AT execution, the No. 2 display flashes to indicate that AT is being executed.



Only the “communications writing,” “RUN/STOP,” “AT execution/cancel,” and “program start” parameters can be changed during AT execution. Other parameters cannot be changed.

### Operating Procedure

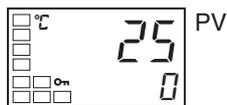
This procedure executes auto-tuning (AT).

Adjustment Level



1. Press the key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.
2. Press the key to start execution of AT (auto-tuning).  $\bar{a}N$  will be displayed during AT execution.
3.  $\bar{a}FF$  will be displayed when AT ends.
4. To return to the operation level, press the key.

Operation Level



### 3-8-2 ST (Self-tuning)



ST (auto-tuning) is a function that finds PID constants by using step response tuning (SRT) when Controller operation begins or when the set point is changed.

Once the PID constants have been calculated, ST is not executed when the next control operation is started as long as the set point remains unchanged.

ST (self-tuning) is enabled when the “ST” parameter is set to ON in the initial setting level.

When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn the power supply of the load connected to the control output ON simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.

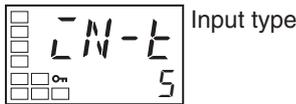
**Note** PID Constants

When control characteristics are already known, PID constants can be set directly to adjust control. PID constants are set in the “proportional band” (P), “integral time” (I), and “derivative time” (D) parameters in the adjustment level.

**Operating Procedure**

This procedure executes self-tuning (ST).

Initial Setting Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the “ST” parameter by pressing the key.
3. Press the key to select  $\bar{O}N$ . ON is the default.
4. To return to the operation level, press the key. The temperature display flashes during self-tuning (ST) execution.

**Startup Conditions**

Self-tuning by step response tuning (SRT) is started when the following conditions are met after program execution is started and the set point is changed.

At start of operation	When set point is changed
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The set point at the start of operation differs from the set point when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.)</li> <li>2. The difference between the temperature at the start of operation and the set point is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band <math>\times</math> 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range.</li> <li>3. The temperature at the start of operation is lower than the set point during reverse operation, and is larger than the set point during direct operation.</li> <li>4. There is no reset from input errors.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The new set point differs from the set point used when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.)</li> <li>2. The set point change width is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band <math>\times</math> 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range.</li> <li>3. During reverse operation, the new set point is larger than the set point before the change; and during direct operation, the new set point is smaller than the set point before the change.</li> <li>4. The temperature is stable. (See note 2.) (Equilibrium with the output amount at 0% when the power is turned ON is also all right.) (See note 3.)</li> </ol>

- Note**
- (1) The previous SRT-implemented set point is the set point that was used for calculating the PID constants for the previous SRT.
  - (2) In this state, the measurement point is within the ST stable range.
  - (3) In this state, the change width of the PV every 60 seconds is within the ST stable range or less.

In the following instances, PID constants are not changed by self-tuning (ST) for the present set point.

- 1,2,3...**
1. When the PID constants have been changed manually with ST set to ON.
  2. When auto-tuning (AT) has been executed.

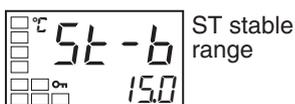
**ST Stable Range**

**Operating Procedure**

The ST stable range determines the condition under which ST (self-tuning) functions.

This procedure sets the ST stable range to 20°C.

Advanced Function Setting Level



1. Select the “ST stable range” parameter by pressing the key in the advanced function setting level.



2. Use the  key to set the parameter to 20°C.

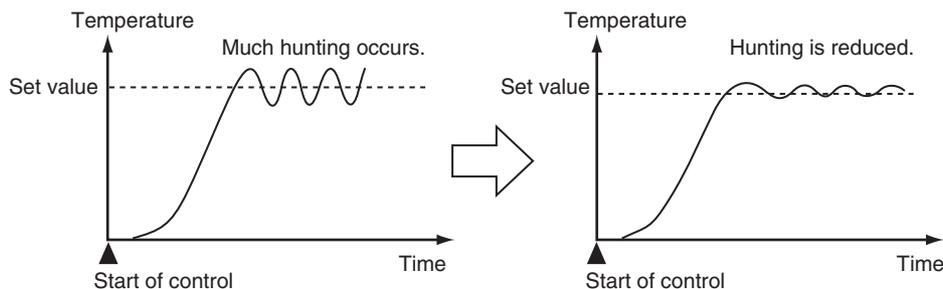
### 3-8-3 RT (Robust Tuning)



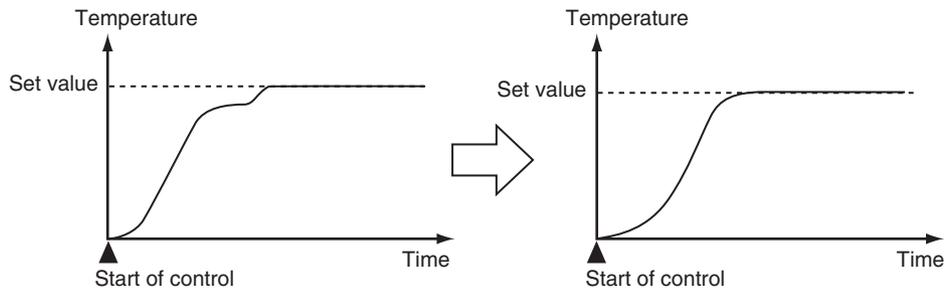
- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set that make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when control object characteristics are changed.
- RT can be set in the advanced function setting level when PID control has been set.
- The RT mode cannot be selected while an analog input is set.
- Selecting the RT mode in the following cases will help to prevent hunting from occurring.
  - When the set temperature is not fixed and is changed in a wide range
  - When there are large variations in ambient temperatures due to factors such as seasonal changes or differences between day and night temperatures
  - When there are large variations in ambient wind conditions and air flow
  - When heater characteristics change depending on the temperature
  - When an actuator with disproportional I/O, such as a phase-control-type power regulator, is used
  - When a rapidly heating heater is used
  - When the control object or sensor has much loss time
  - When hunting occurs in normal mode for any reason
- PID constants are initialized to the factory settings by switching to RT mode.
- When the RT mode is selected, the derivative time setting unit becomes the second.

#### RT Features

- Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.



- When the temperature (PV) falls short of the set point for the PID constants when using AT or ST in normal mode, executing AT or ST in RT mode tends to improve performance.



- When the manipulated variable (MV) is saturated, the amount of overshooting may be somewhat higher in comparison to PID control based on AT or ST in normal mode.

**Operating Procedure**

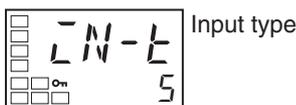
This procedure selects RT mode.

Operation Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



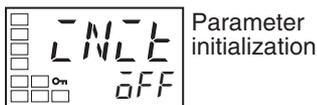
2. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



3. Use the key to enter “-169” (the password).

Advanced Function Setting Level



It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Advanced Function Setting Level



4. Press the key to select RT.



5. Press the key to select ON. OFF is the default.

Operation Level



6. To return to the initial setting level, press the key for at least one second.
7. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

### 3-8-4 Manual Setup

Individual PID constants can be manually set in the “proportional band,” “integral time,” and “derivative time” parameters in the adjustment level.

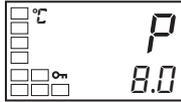
#### Operating Procedure

In this example, the “proportional band” parameter is set to 10.0, the “integral time” parameter to 250, and the “derivative time” parameter to 45.

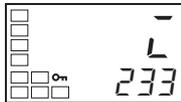
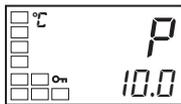
Adjustment Level



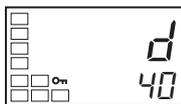
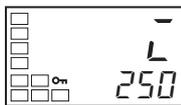
Adjustment level display



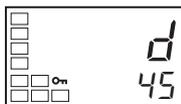
Proportional band



Integral time



Derivative time



1. Press the key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.
2. Press the key to select the “proportional band” parameter.
3. Use the and keys to set 10.0.
4. Press the key to select the “integral time” parameter.
5. Use the and keys to set 250.
6. Select the “derivative time” operation by pressing the key.
7. Use the and keys to set 45.
8. To return to the operation level, press the key.

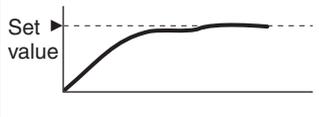
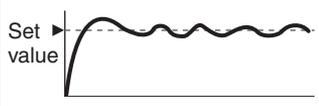
**Note** Proportional Action

When PID constants I (integral time) and D (derivative time) are set to 0, control is executed according to proportional action. As the default, the center value of the proportional band becomes the set point.  
 Related parameter: Manual reset value (adjustment level)

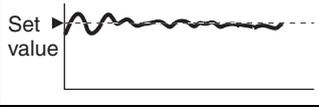
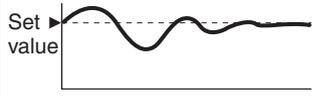
**When P (Proportional Band) Is Adjusted**

Increased		The curve rises gradually, and a long stabilization time is created, but overshooting is prevented.
Decreased		Overshooting and hunting occur, but the set value is quickly reached and the temperature stabilizes.

**When I (Integral Time) Is Adjusted**

Increased		It takes a long time to reach the set point. It takes time to achieve a stable state, but overshooting, undershooting, and hunting are reduced.
Decreased		Overshooting and undershooting occur. Hunting occurs. The Controller starts up faster.

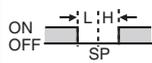
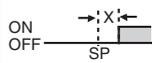
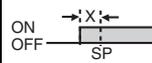
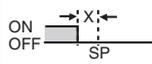
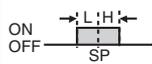
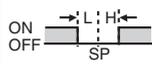
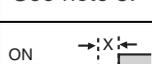
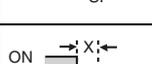
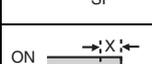
**When D (Derivative Time) Is Adjusted**

Increased		Overshooting, undershooting, and stabilization times are reduced, but fine hunting occurs on changes in the curve itself.
Decreased		Overshooting and undershooting increase, and it takes time to return to the set point.

### 3-9 Alarm Outputs

- Alarms can be used by the E5CN-□2□□□ (2 alarm points), the E5CN-□1□□□U (1 alarm point), or the E5CN-□2□□□U (2 alarm points). Alarm outputs are determined by a combination of “alarm type,” “alarm value,” and “alarm hysteresis” alarm output conditions. For details, refer to 4-2 Alarm Hysteresis.
- This section describes the “alarm type,” “alarm value,” “upper-limit alarm” and “lower-limit alarm” parameters.

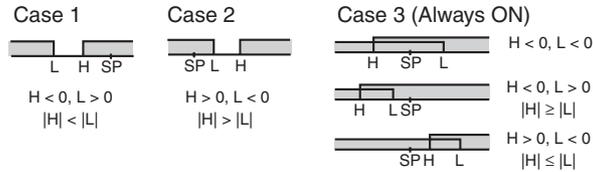
#### 3-9-1 Alarm Types

Set value	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF	
1 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit		See note 2.
2	Upper-limit		
3	Lower-limit		
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range		See note 3.
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence	 See note 5.	See note 4.
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence		
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence		

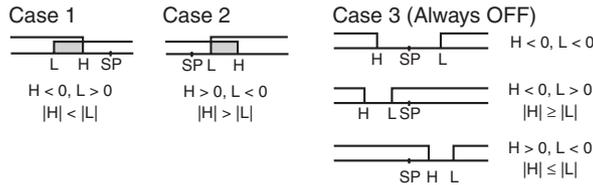
Set value	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
8	Absolute-value upper-limit		
9	Absolute-value lower-limit		
10	Absolute-value upper-limit with standby sequence		
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence		
12	LBA (alarm 1 type only)	---	

**Note** (1) With set values 1, 4, and 5, the upper- and lower-limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as “L” and “H.”

(2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



(3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



(4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)

- For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.

(5) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)

- The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the “alarm 1 to 3 type” parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).

### 3-9-2 Alarm Values

 Alarm lower limit value

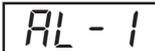


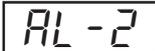


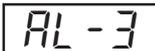
 Alarm upper limit value





 Alarm value





- Alarm values are indicated by “X” in the table on the previous page. When the upper and lower limits are set independently, “H” is displayed for upper limit values, and “L” is displayed for lower limit values.
- To set the alarm value upper and lower limits for deviation, set the upper and lower limits in each of the “alarm 1 to 3 upper limit,” and “alarm 1 to 3 lower limit” parameters in the operation level.

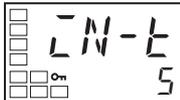
#### Operating Procedure

This procedure sets alarm 1 as an upper-limit alarm. The related parameters and settings are shown below. The alarm is output when the set point exceeds 10°C. (In this example, the temperature unit is °C.)

Alarm 1 type = 2 (Upper-limit alarm)

Alarm value 1= 10

Initial Setting Level

 Input type

 Alarm 1 type

 PV/SP

 Alarm value 1



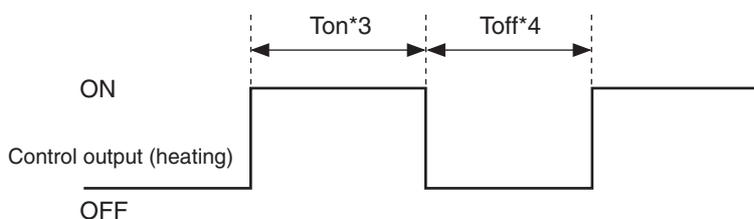
1. Press the  key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the “alarm 1 type” parameter by pressing the  key. Confirm that the set value is 2. The default value is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).
3. To return to the operation level, press the  key for at least one second.
4. Select the “alarm value 1” parameter by pressing the  key.
5. Use the  key to set the parameter to 10.

### 3-10 Using HBA and HS Alarms

#### 3-10-1 HBA and HS Alarm Operations

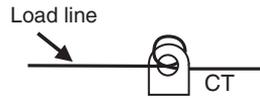
- Heater burnout detection is executed by measuring heater current while the control output for heating is ON, and HS detection is executed by measuring heater current while it is OFF. For details, refer to the following table.  
(Heater burnout detection and HS detection cannot be used with the control output for cooling.)

Heating control output status		Power to heater	HBA output	HS alarm output
Control output (heating)	Operation indicator			
ON	Lit	Yes (Normal) (See note 1.)	OFF	---
		No (Heater burnout)	ON	---
OFF	Not lit	Yes (HS alarm)	---	ON
		No (Normal) (See note 2.)	---	OFF



- Note**
- (1) In the above diagram, power is considered to be ON (normal) if the heater current is greater than the heater burnout detection current during the Ton interval. If the heater is burned out, the measured current decreases and falls below the heater burnout detection value. The output is then activated as the heater burnout alarm.
  - (2) In the above diagram, power is considered to be OFF (normal) if the leakage current is less than the HS alarm current during the Toff interval. If the SSR output is short-circuited, the measured current increases beyond the HS alarm value. The output is then activated as the HS alarm.
  - (3) Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time (Ton) is 190 ms or less.
  - (4) HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time (Toff) is 190 ms or less.
- For models with HBA and HS alarms, an OR output is established between the ALM 1 function and the HBA/HS alarm. If the ALM1 function is to be used for HBA and HS alarms only, set 0 as the ALM1 type and do not use ALM1.
  - Turn the heater power ON simultaneously or before turning ON the E5CN power. If the heater power is turned ON after turning ON the E5AN power, the HBA will be activated.
  - Control is continued even when the HBA or HS alarm is active.
  - The rated current value may sometimes differ slightly from the actual current flowing to the heater.  
Use the “heater current 1 value monitor,” “heater current 2 value monitor,” “leakage current 1 monitor,” and “leakage current 2 monitor” parameters to check the actual current being used.

- If there is little difference between the current in normal and abnormal states, detection may become unstable. To stabilize detection, set a current value difference of at least 1.0 A for heaters of less than 10.0 A, and at least 2.5 A for heaters of 10.0 A or more. If the heater current is too low, loop the load line several times through a CT, as shown in the diagram below. Looping it through twice will double the detection current.

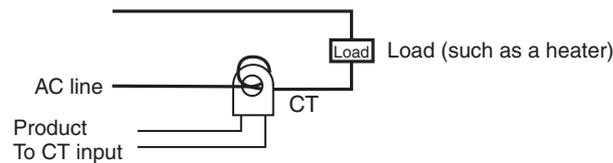


### 3-10-2 Installing Current Transformers (CT)

- This function can be used with models that have the HBA and HS alarm. Connect the CT in advance to terminals 14 and 15 (CT1) or 13 and 15 (CT2), and pass the heater power line through the CT's hole. For specifications, models and dimensions of current transformers that can be used with this Controller, see *Appendix A Current Transformer (CT)* page 189.

#### Single-phase Heaters

For single-phase heaters, install the CT in the position shown in the following diagram.



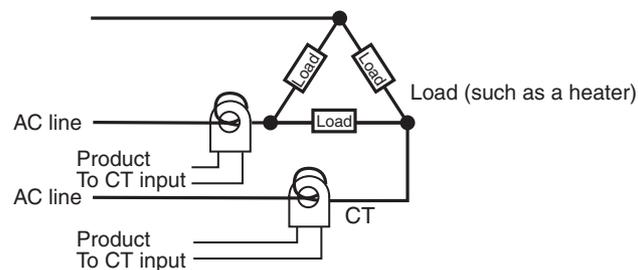
#### Three-phase Heaters (E5CN-□□HH□ 3-phase Heater Detection Models)

When a 3-phase power supply is used, regardless of the types of connecting lines, two current transformers (CTs) are required to detect heater burnout and HS.

1,2,3...

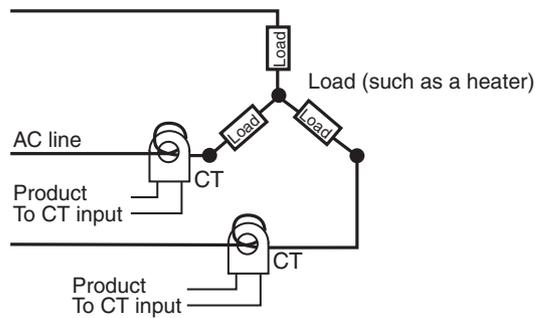
1. Delta connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

**Note** Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



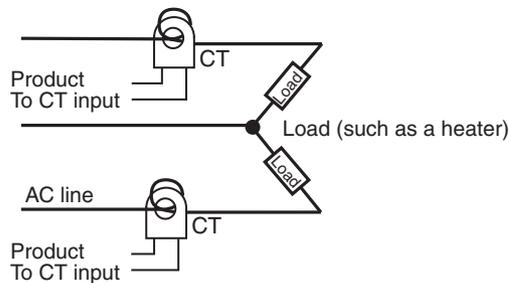
2. Star connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

**Note** Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



3. V connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

**Note** Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



### 3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values

- Calculate the set value using the following equation:

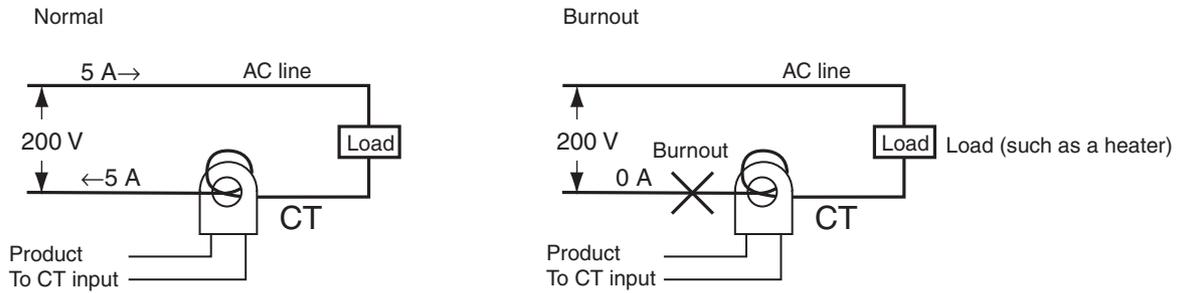
$$\text{Set value} = \frac{\text{Normal current value} + \text{Burnout current value}}{2}$$

- To set the current for heater burnout when two or more heaters are connected through the CT, use the value from when the heater with the smallest current burns out. If all of the heaters have the same current, use the value from when any one of them burns out.
- Make sure that the following conditions are satisfied:
  - Heater with a current of less than 10.0 A:  
 $(\text{Current value at normal operation}) - (\text{Current value at heater burnout}) \geq 1 \text{ A}$   
 When the difference is less than 1 A, detection is unstable.
  - Heater with a current of 10.0 A or more:  
 $(\text{Current value at normal operation}) - (\text{Current value at heater burnout}) \geq 2.5 \text{ A}$   
 When the difference is less than 2.5 A, detection is unstable.
- The setting range is 0.1 to 49.9 A. Heater burnout and HS are not detected when the set value is 0.0 or 50.0.
  - When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is always OFF, and the HS alarm is always ON.
  - When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm is always ON, and the HS alarm is always OFF.
- Set the total current value for normal heater operation to 50 A or less. When a current value of 55.0 A is exceeded, FFFF is displayed in the "heater current 1 (and 2) value monitor" and "leakage current 1 (and 2) monitor" parameters.

### 3-10-4 Application Examples

#### Single-phase Heaters

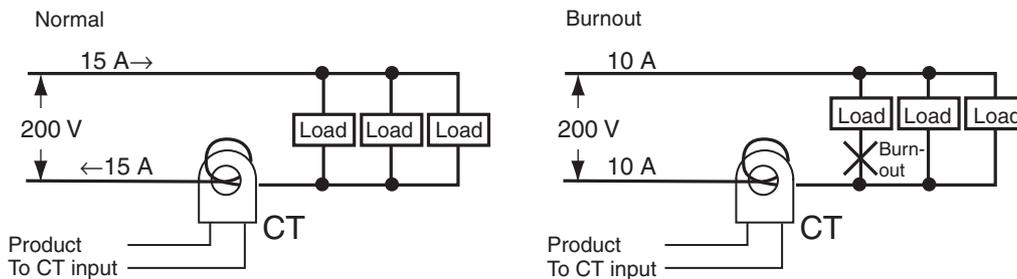
Example: Using a 200-VAC, 1-kW Heater



The heater power supply provides 5 A when the current is normal, and 0 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Heater burnout detection current} &= \frac{(\text{Normal current}) + (\text{Heater burnout current})}{2} \\ &= \frac{5 + 0}{2} = 2.5 \text{ [A]} \end{aligned}$$

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 1-kW Heaters



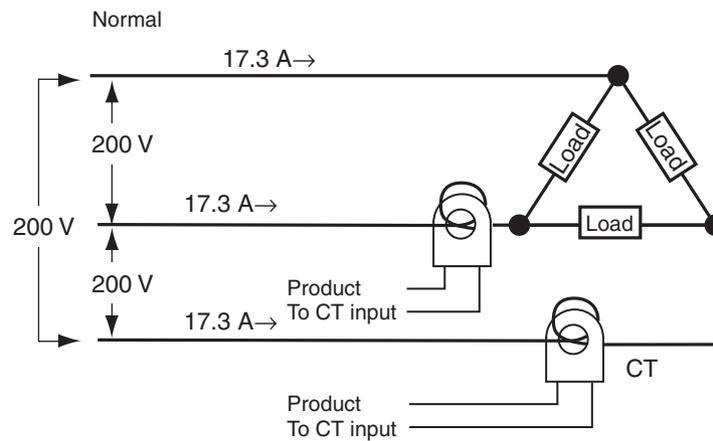
The heater power supply provides 15 A when the current is normal, and 10 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Heater burnout detection current} &= \frac{(\text{Normal current}) + (\text{Heater burnout current})}{2} \\ &= \frac{15 + 10}{2} = 12.5 \text{ [A]} \end{aligned}$$

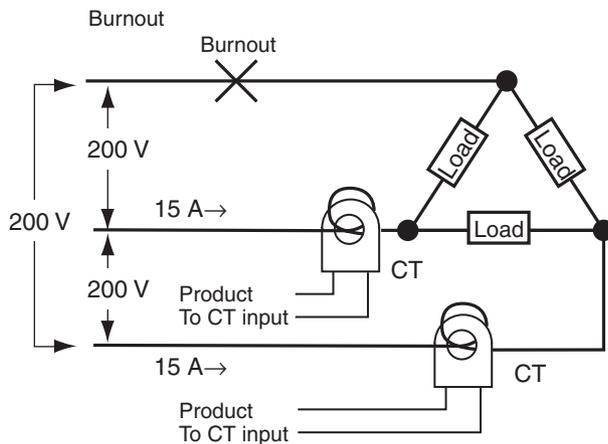
Three-phase Heaters

**Delta Connecting Lines**

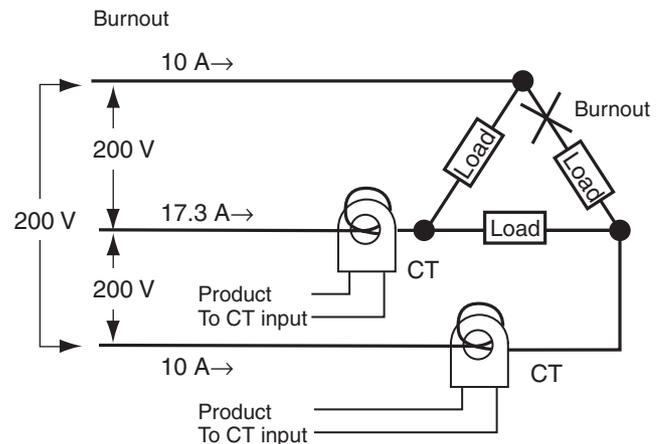
Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters



The current when each phase is normal is 17.3 A ( $\approx \sqrt{3} \times 10$  A).



Current when there is a burnout =  $10 \text{ A} \times \sqrt{3} \times (\sqrt{3}/2) = 15 \text{ A}$



Current when there is a burnout =  $10 \text{ A} \times \sqrt{3} \times (1/\sqrt{3}) = 10 \text{ A}$

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load line is as follows:

$$(\text{Heater burnout detection current}) = (17.3 + 15) / 2 \approx 16.1 \text{ [A]}$$

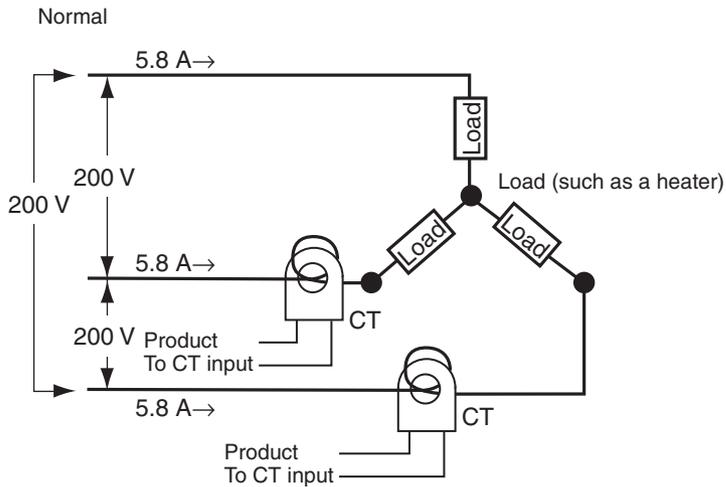
The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows:

$$(\text{Heater burnout detection current}) = (17.3 + 10) / 2 \approx 13.65 \text{ [A]}$$

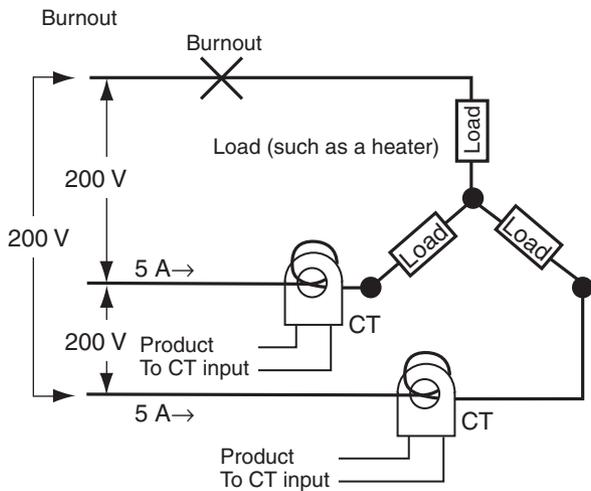
To enable detection in either case, use 16.1 A as the heater burnout detection current.

**Star Connecting Lines**

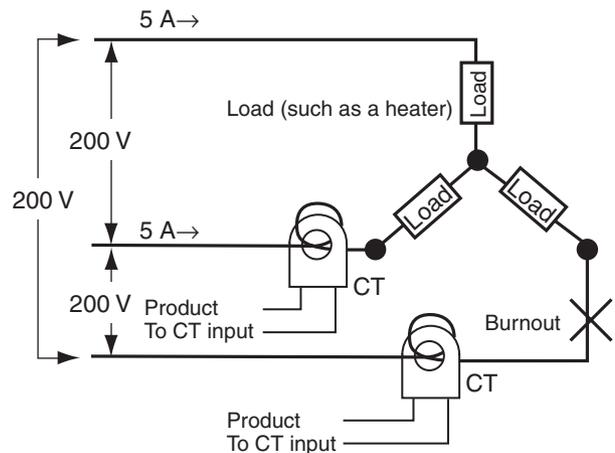
Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters



The current when each phase is normal is 5.8 A ( $\approx 10 \text{ A} \times (1/\sqrt{3})$ ).



$$\text{Current when there is a burnout} = 10 \text{ A} \times (1/\sqrt{3}) \times (\sqrt{3}/2) = 5 \text{ A}$$



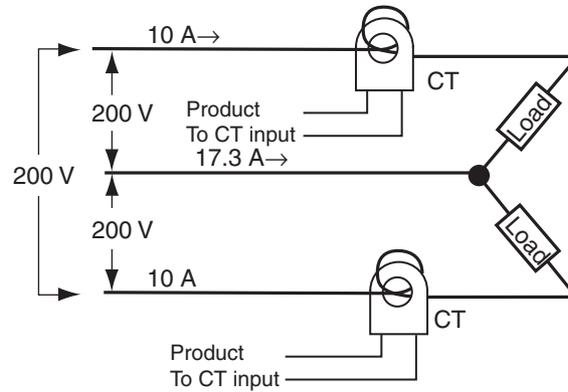
$$\text{Current when there is a burnout} = 10 \text{ A} \times (1/\sqrt{3}) \times (\sqrt{3}/2) = 5 \text{ A}$$

The heater burnout detection current for this connecting line is 5.4 A (= (5.8 + 5) / 2).

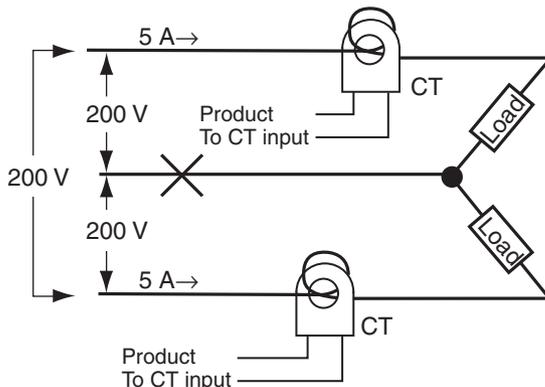
**V Connecting Lines**

Example: Using Two 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters

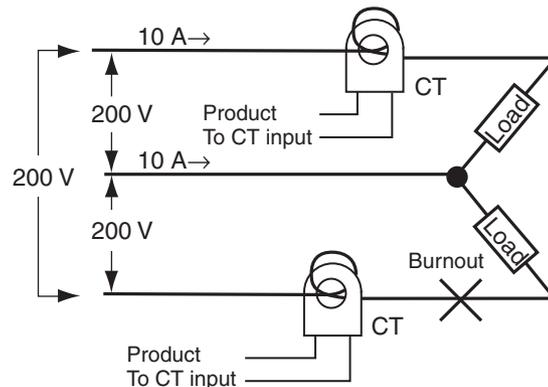
Normal



Burnout



Current when there is a burnout =  $10\text{ A} \times (1/2)$   
= 5 A



Current when there is a burnout = 0 A

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the common is as follows:

$$\text{Heater burnout detection current} = (10 + 5) / 2 \approx 7.5 \text{ [A]}$$

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows:

$$\text{Heater burnout detection current} = (10 + 0) / 2 \approx 5 \text{ [A]}$$

To enable detection in either case, use 7.5 A as the heater burnout detection current.

### 3-10-5 Settings (HBA)

To activate the heater burnout alarm, set the “heater burnout detection” parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the “heater burnout detection 1” and “heater burnout detection 2” parameters in the adjustment level.

#### Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the “heater burnout detection 1” parameter to 2.5.

#### ■ Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

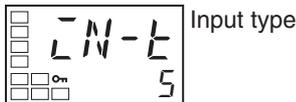
The “heater burnout detection” parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the “heater burnout detection 1” parameter.

Operation Level



1. Move to the advanced function setting level.  
Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select “move to advanced function setting level” by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



3. Press the key to enter the password (-169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.



4. Select the “heater burnout detection” parameter by pressing the key. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default). Next, set the “heater current 1 value monitor” parameter.

#### ■ Setting Heater Burnout Detection

Operation Level



5. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level and then to the operation level.

Adjustment Level



6. Press the key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



7. Select the “heater current 1 value monitor” parameter by pressing the key. Check the current value. Next, set the “heater burnout detection 1” parameter.



Heater burnout detection 1

8. Select the “heater burnout detection 1” parameter by pressing the key. Refer to 3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values on page 46 when making the settings.



9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the key for less than one second.

### 3-10-6 Settings (HS Alarm)

To activate the HS alarm, set the “HS alarm use” parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the “HS alarm 1” and “HS alarm 2” parameters in the adjustment level.

#### Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the “HS alarm 1” parameter to 2.5.

#### ■ Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

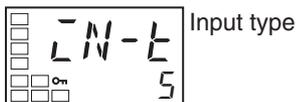
The “HS alarm use” parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the “HS alarm 1” parameter.

Operation Level



1. Move to the advanced function setting level. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select “move to advanced function setting level” by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level

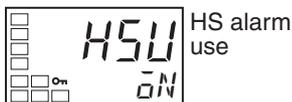


3. Press the key to enter the password (-169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.



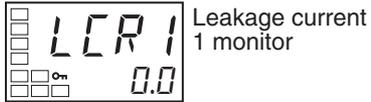
4. Select the “HS alarm use” parameter by pressing the key. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default). Next, set the “leakage current 1 monitor” parameter.

### ■ HS Alarm Settings

Operation Level



Adjustment Level



5. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level and then to the operation level.
6. Press the key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.
7. Select the “leakage current 1 monitor” parameter by pressing the key. Check the current value. Next, set the “HS alarm 1” parameter.
8. Select the “HS alarm 1” parameter by pressing the key. Refer to *3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values* on page 46 when setting the values.
9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the key for less than one second.



# SECTION 4

## Applications Operations

This section describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

4-1	Shifting Input Values . . . . .	57
4-1-1	Shifting Inputs . . . . .	57
4-1-2	How to Calculate Input Shift Values for a 2-point Shift. . . . .	58
4-2	Alarm Hysteresis. . . . .	61
4-2-1	Standby Sequence. . . . .	61
4-2-2	Alarm Latch . . . . .	61
4-2-3	Close in Alarm/Open in Alarm. . . . .	62
4-3	Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs . . . . .	63
4-3-1	Analog Input. . . . .	63
4-4	Executing Heating/Cooling Control . . . . .	64
4-4-1	Heating/Cooling Control . . . . .	64
4-4-2	Settings . . . . .	66
4-5	Using Event Inputs . . . . .	67
4-5-1	Event Input Settings . . . . .	67
4-5-2	How to Use the Multi-SP Function. . . . .	68
4-5-3	Settings . . . . .	69
4-5-4	Executing Run/Stop Control. . . . .	70
4-5-5	Switching between Auto and Manual Control . . . . .	70
4-5-6	Controlling the Start of the Simple Program Function. . . . .	70
4-6	Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values . . . . .	72
4-6-1	Set Point Limiter. . . . .	72
4-6-2	Setting. . . . .	72
4-7	Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate . . . . .	73
4-7-1	SP Ramp . . . . .	73
4-8	Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level . . . . .	75
4-9	Using the Key Protect Level . . . . .	76
4-9-1	Protection . . . . .	76
4-9-2	Entering the Password to Move to the Protect Level . . . . .	78
4-10	PV Change Color . . . . .	80
4-10-1	PV Color Change Function. . . . .	80
4-10-2	Setting. . . . .	81
4-11	Alarm Delays . . . . .	83
4-11-1	Alarm Delays . . . . .	83
4-12	Loop Burnout Alarm. . . . .	85
4-12-1	Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA). . . . .	85
4-13	Performing Manual Control . . . . .	89
4-13-1	Manual Operation . . . . .	89

4-14	Using the Transfer Output . . . . .	92
4-14-1	Transfer Output Function . . . . .	92
4-15	Using the Simple Program Function . . . . .	95
4-15-1	Simple Program Function . . . . .	95
4-15-2	Operation at the Program End. . . . .	98
4-15-3	Application Example Using a Simple Program . . . . .	100
4-16	Output Adjustment Functions . . . . .	101
4-16-1	Output Limits . . . . .	101
4-16-2	MV at Stop . . . . .	101
4-16-3	MV at PV Error. . . . .	102

## 4-1 Shifting Input Values

### 4-1-1 Shifting Inputs

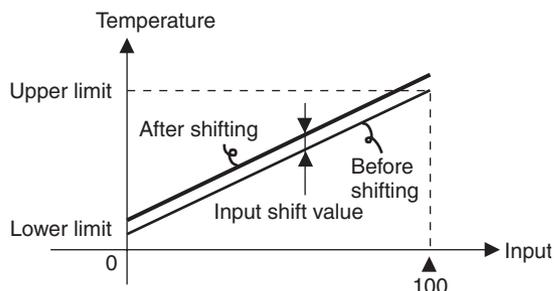
The input shift matched to the sensor currently selected in the “input type” parameter is displayed.

- A 2-point shift is applied for infrared temperature sensors. A 2-point shift can also be used if the “input shift type” parameter (advanced function setting level) is set to INS2 for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer.

#### One-point shift



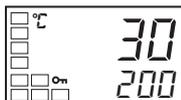
- With a 1-point shift, the value set for the “temperature input shift” parameter (adjustment level) is applied to each point in the entire temperature input range. For example, if the input shift value is set to 1.2°C, the process value is treated as 201.2°C after the input shift is applied when the measured process value is 200°C.



#### Operating Procedure

In this example, the input from a K sensor is shifted by 1°C using a 1-point input shift.

Operation Level



Operation Level

Adjustment Level



1. Press the key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.

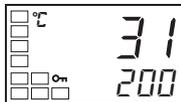


2. Select the “temperature input shift” parameter by pressing the key.



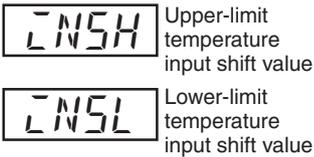
3. Press the or key to set 1.0.

Operation Level

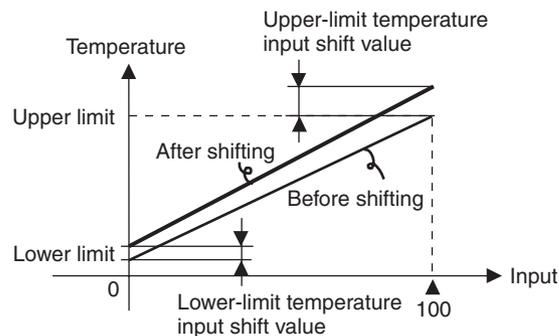


4. To return to the operation level, press the key. The process value is 1°C larger than before the shift was applied.

## Two-point shift



- Separate shift values can be set for the upper limit and lower limit of the sensor input range for an infrared sensor as well as for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer with the “input shift type” set to INS2. If different shift values are set for the upper limit and lower limit, then the slope of the line will be different before and after applying the input shift. For example, if the upper-limit value is set to 2°C and the lower-limit value is set to 1°C, the input temperature will be shifted by 1.5°C for a 50% input, i.e., by the average of the upper-limit and lower-limit values.
- Set the upper-limit value in the “upper-limit temperature input shift value” parameter and the lower-limit value in the “lower-limit temperature input shift value” parameter.



### 4-1-2 How to Calculate Input Shift Values for a 2-point Shift

When an ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensor is connected to the E5CN, an offset of several degrees to several tens of a degree can occur.

For this reason, offset the readout value using a 1-point or 2-point shift as described in this section. This offset occurs because a bias current for detecting a Controller sensor error flows to the output impedance of the infrared temperature sensor.

#### Preparations

- 1,2,3...**
1. Set a temperature range matching the input specifications of the infrared temperature sensor. (The ES1B can be used with the E5AN only for a thermocouple/resistance thermometer multi-input type input.)
  2. Prepare a thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the control target as shown in *Figure 1* so that a 1-point shift or 2-point shift can be carried out.
  3. The E5CN-□□□PH and E5CN-□□□PB have a built-in external power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors. These E5CN models can be used as the power supply when using ES1B. When ES1B are used with other E5CN models, provide a separate power supply for the Infrared Temperature Sensors.

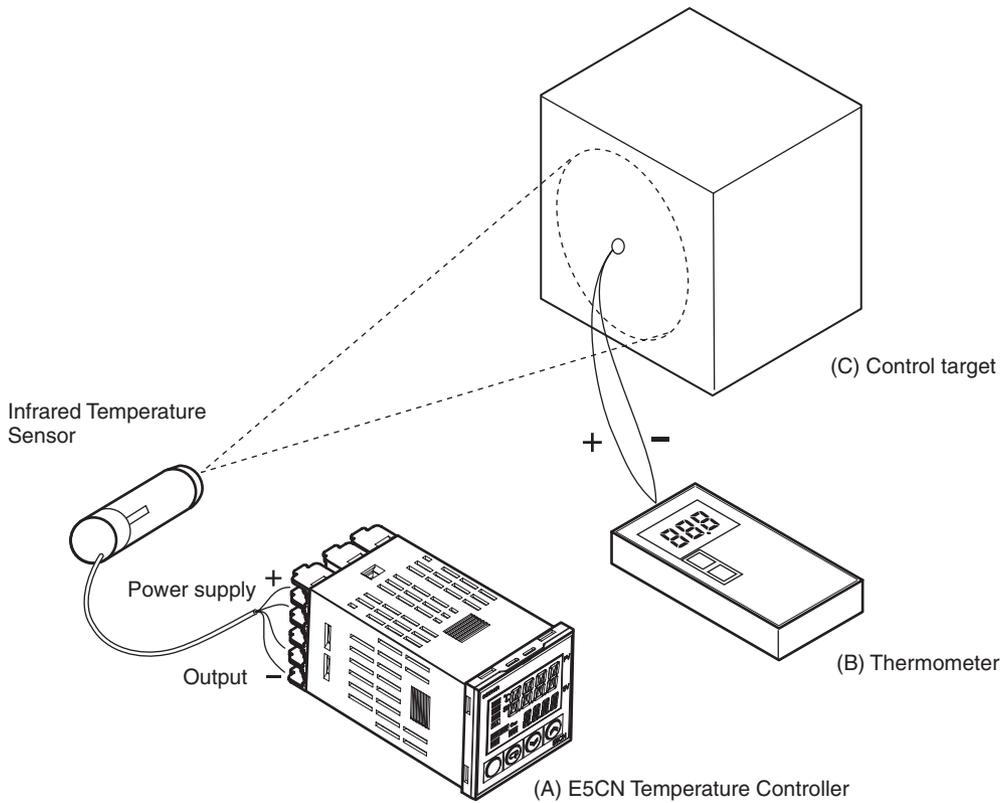


Figure 1 Offset Configuration for an Infrared Temperature Sensor

**Method for a 1-point Shift**

1,2,3...

1. In the configuration shown in *Figure 1*, bring the set point to near the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled. Assume that the control target temperature (C) and the thermocouple temperature (B) are the same.
2. Check the control target temperature (B) and the Controller readout (A). Subtract the Controller readout temperature (A) from the control target temperature (B), and set  $\bar{L}NSL$  and  $\bar{L}NSH$  to the result as the input shift value. The shift is illustrated in *Figure 2*.
3. After setting the input shift values, check the Controller readout (A) and the control target temperature (B). If they are almost the same, this completes shifting the temperature input.

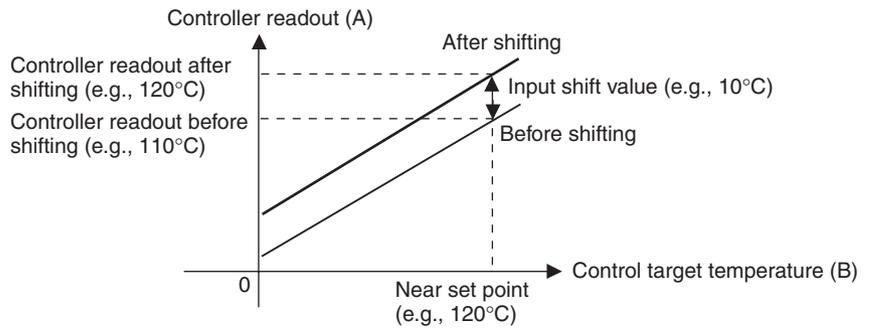


Figure 2 Illustration of 1-Point Shift

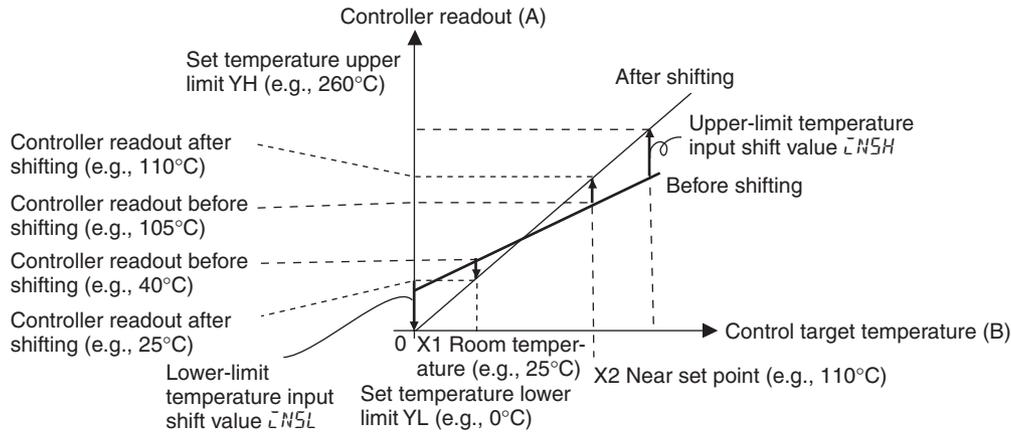
**Method for a 2-point Shift**

Use a 2-point input shift if you want to increase the accuracy of the readout values across the range of the sensor.

1,2,3...

1. Shift the Controller readout at two points, near room temperature and near the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled. For this reason, check the control target temperature (B) and Controller readout (A) with the control object temperature near room temperature and near the set point.
2. Then use the following formulas to calculate the upper-limit and lower-limit temperature input shift values based on the readout temperatures and desired temperatures.

The shift is illustrated in *Figure 3*.



**Figure 3 Illustration of 2-Point Shift**

- a. Lower-limit temperature input shift value

$$\Delta NSL = \frac{YL - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

- b. Upper-limit temperature input shift value

$$\Delta NSH = \frac{YH - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

3. After setting the calculated values to  $\Delta NSL$  and  $\Delta NSH$ , check the Controller readout (A) and control target temperature (B).
4. Here, offsets are set at two points, near room temperature and near the set point. To improve accuracy within the measurement temperature range, another point in the measurement temperature range other than the set point should be set instead of room temperature.

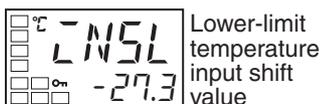
**Example of a 2-point Temperature Input Shift**

In this example, we use the ES1A/ES1B K 0 to 260°C specification. In equations 1 and 2, the set temperature lower limit YL is 0°C and the set temperature upper limit YH is 260°C. Check the temperature of the control target.

The temperature input offset values can be calculated as shown below when the Controller readout Y1 is 40°C for a room temperature X1 of 25°C and when the Controller readout Y2 is 105°C for a set point temperature X2 of 110°C.

Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

$$\Delta NSL = \frac{0 - 40}{105 - 40} \times \{(110 - 105) - (25 - 40)\} + (25 - 40) = -27.3 \text{ (}^\circ\text{C)}$$





Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

$$\bar{LNSH} = \frac{260 - 40}{105 - 40} \times \{(110 - 105) - (25 - 40)\} + (25 - 40) = 52.7 \text{ (}^\circ\text{C)}$$

## 4-2 Alarm Hysteresis

- The hysteresis of alarm outputs when alarms are switched ON/OFF can be set as follows:



- Alarm hysteresis is set independently for each alarm in the “alarm hysteresis 1” to “alarm hysteresis 3” parameters (advanced function setting level).
- The default is 0.2 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.02% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

### 4-2-1 Standby Sequence

- The standby sequence can be used so that an alarm will not be output until the process value leaves the alarm range once and then enters it again.
- For example, with a lower limit alarm, the process value will normally be below the set point, i.e., within the alarm range, when the power supply is turned ON, causing an alarm to be output. If the lower limit alarm with a standby sequence is selected, an alarm will not be output until the process value increases above the alarm set value, i.e., until it leaves the alarm range, and then falls back below the alarm set value.

### Restart

- The standby sequence is canceled when an alarm is output. It is, however, restarted later by the “standby sequence reset” parameter (advanced function setting level). For details, refer to the “standby sequence reset” parameter in *SECTION 5 Parameters*.

### 4-2-2 Alarm Latch

- The alarm latch can be used to keep the alarm output ON regardless of the temperature once the alarm output has turned ON. The alarm output will turn OFF when the power is turned OFF.
- (The alarm output can also be turned OFF by switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.)

### 4-2-3 Close in Alarm/Open in Alarm

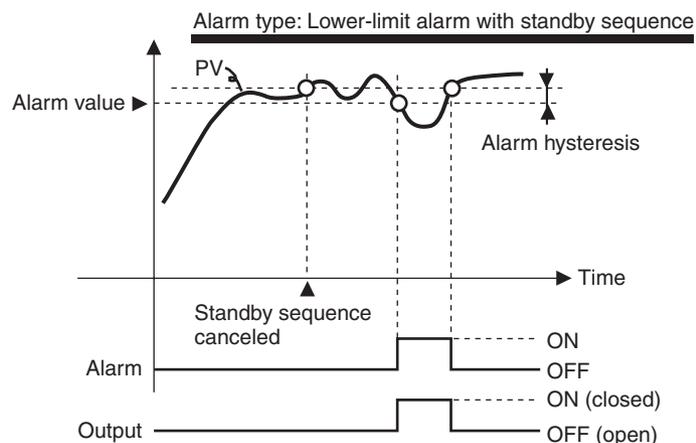
- When “close in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When “open in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output.
- Close in alarm/open in alarm can be set separately for each alarm.
- Close in alarm/open in alarm is set in the “alarm 1 open in alarm” to “alarm 3 open in alarm” parameters (advanced function setting level).
- The default is  $\bar{N}-\bar{o}$  (close in alarm).
- When “alarm 1 open in alarm” (advanced function setting level) is set to “open in alarm,” the heater burnout alarm and input error output are also set to “open in alarm.”

Setting	Alarm output function	Alarm output	Alarm indicator
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

- The alarm outputs will turn OFF (i.e., the relay contacts will open) when power is interrupted and for about two seconds after the power is turned ON regardless of the close in alarm/open in alarm setting.

### Summary of Alarm Operation

The following figure summarizes the operation of alarms when the alarm type is set to “lower-limit alarm with standby sequence” and “close in alarm” is set.



### Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
$RLH^*$	Alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis: Advanced function setting level	Alarm
$RESL$	Standby sequence: Advanced function setting level	Alarm
$RL^*N$	Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Advanced function setting level	Alarm

Note \* = 1 to 3

## 4-3 Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs

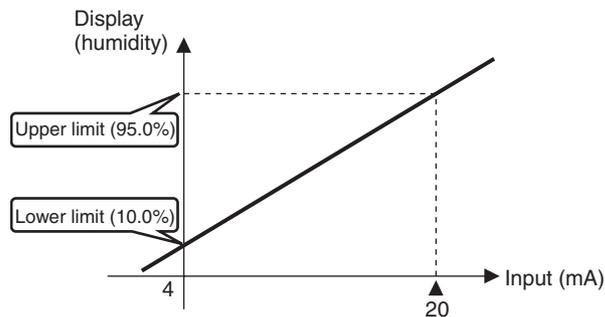
### 4-3-1 Analog Input

Scaling upper limit

Scaling lower limit

Decimal point

- When an analog input is selected, scaling can be performed as needed by the control application.
- Scaling is set in the “scaling upper limit,” “scaling lower limit,” and “decimal point” parameters (initial setting level). These parameters cannot be used when a temperature input is selected.
- The “scaling upper limit” parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the upper limit value of input, and the “scaling lower limit” parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the lower-limit value of input. The “decimal point” parameter specifies the number of digits below the decimal point.
- The following figure shows a scaling example for a 4 to 20 mV input. After scaling, the humidity can be directly read. Here, one place below the decimal point is set.



#### Operating Procedure

Initial Setting Level

Input type

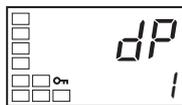
Scaling upper limit

Scaling lower limit

Decimal point

In this example scaling is set to display 4 to 20 mA as 10.0% to 95.0%.

1. Press the key for three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select “scaling upper limit” by pressing the key.
3. Use the and keys to set the parameter to 950.
4. Select the “scaling lower limit” parameter by pressing the key.
5. Press the and keys to set 100.
6. Select the “decimal point” parameter by pressing the key.



7. Press the and keys to set 1.

8. To return to the operation level, press the key for one second.

## 4-4 Executing Heating/Cooling Control

### 4-4-1 Heating/Cooling Control

Heating/cooling control can be used on the E5CN-□2□□□ or E5CN-□Q□□□. Heating/cooling control operates when H- $\bar{L}$  (heating/cooling) is selected for the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter.

The following functions are assigned to outputs in the initial status.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control output 1 assignment	$\bar{O}UT 1$	Control output for heating
Control output 2 assignment	$\bar{O}UT 2$	Not assigned.
Alarm 1 assignment	$RLM 1$	Alarm 1
Alarm 2 assignment	$RLM 2$	Alarm 2

Each output is automatically initialized as shown below when the control mode is changed.

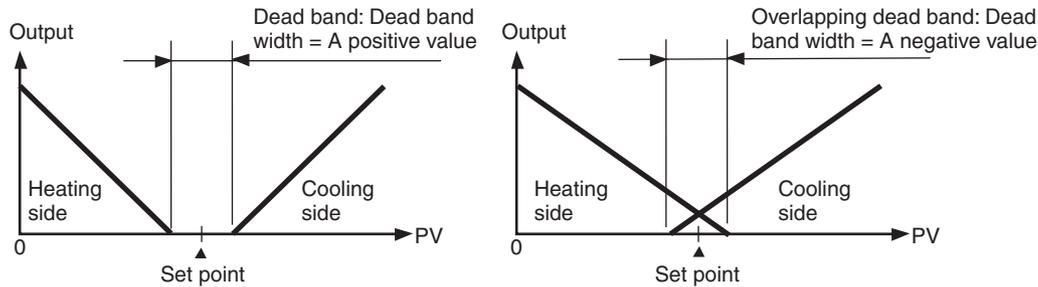
Parameter name	Symbol	Without control output 2		With control output 2	
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control output 1 assignment	$\bar{O}UT 1$	Control output for heating	Control output for heating	Control output for heating	Control output for heating
Control output 2 assignment	$\bar{O}UT 2$	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output for cooling
Alarm 1 assignment	$RLM 1$	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Alarm 2 assignment	$RLM 2$	Alarm 2	Control output for cooling	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

- Note**
- (1) No parameter assignment is displayed because there is no control output 2.
  - (2) Alarm 1 becomes the program END output unless the program pattern is OFF.
    - The heating/cooling operation of the control outputs will switch when the “direct/reverse operation” parameter is set to “direct.”
    - When heating/cooling control is selected, the “dead band” and “cooling coefficient” parameters can be used.

In this manual, assigned control outputs and alarm outputs are indicated as follows: “Control output 1 must be assigned” or “Alarm 1 must be assigned.”

**Dead Band**

- For heating/cooling control, the dead band is set with the set point as its center. The dead band width is the set value of the “dead band” parameter (adjustment level). Setting a negative value produces an overlapping band.
- If an overlapping band is set, the bumpless function may not operate when switching between manual operation and automatic operation.
- The default is 0.0 EU for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



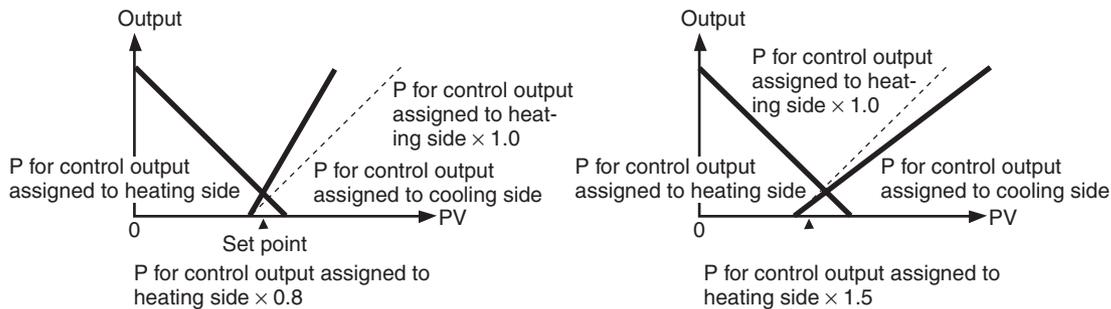
**Cooling Coefficient**

If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side. Use this to achieve balanced control between the heating side and cooling side. The proportional bands (P) for the control outputs assigned to the heating/cooling sides can be calculated using the following equations.

P for control output assigned to heating side = P

P for control output assigned to cooling side = P for control output assigned to heating side × cooling coefficient

The cooling coefficient is multiplied by the P for the control output assigned to the heating side to obtain control with characteristics that differ from those of the control output assigned to the heating side.



### 4-4-2 Settings

To set heating/cooling control, set the “standard or heating/cooling,” “dead band,” and “cooling coefficient” parameters.

#### Setting Heating/Cooling Control

##### Operating Procedure

Standard or heating/cooling = Heating/cooling

Initial Setting Level



Standard or heating/cooling

1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

2. Select “heating/cooling control” in the initial setting level.

StNd: Standard control

H-C: Heating/cooling control

#### Setting the Cooling Coefficient

##### Operating Procedure

Cooling Coefficient = 10

Adjustment Level



Cooling coefficient

1. Select the “cooling coefficient” in the adjustment level.



2. Use the key to set the parameter to 10.00.

#### Setting the Dead Band

##### Operating Procedure

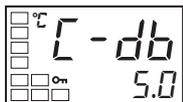
Dead Band = 5

Adjustment Level



Dead band

1. Select the “dead band” parameter in the adjustment level.



2. Use the key to set the parameter to 5.0.

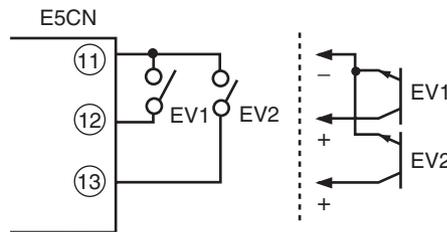
## 4-5 Using Event Inputs

### 4-5-1 Event Input Settings

- Event inputs can be used for the multi-SP function, starting/stopping operation (RUN/STOP), switching between auto/manual, and program starts.
- Of these, the multi-SP function, event inputs are used only for the number (0 to 2) set in the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter (advanced function level).
- Event inputs (1 and 2) that are not used for the multi-SP function are assigned using the “event input assignment 1” and “event input assignment 2” parameters (advanced function level).
- Event inputs can be used on E5CN-□□□B□ Controllers.

Parameter		Setting		Event inputs	
		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2	Function of event input 1	Function of event input 2
Number of multi-SP uses	0 (See note 1.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)		None, or switching RUN/STOP, switching auto/manual, or starting/resetting program	
	1	(Not displayed.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	None, or switching RUN/STOP, auto/manual, or program starts
	2	(Not displayed.)		Multi-SP, 4 points (switching set points 0, 1, 2, 3)	

- Note**
- (1) If the “number of multi-SP uses” is set to 0, and both input assignments 1 and 2 can be set. Once “STOP” (RUN/STOP), “MANU” (auto/manual), or “PRST” (program start) has been assigned to one event input, the other event can be assigned only to either of the remaining two settings.
  - (2) “PRST” (program start) can be set only when the “program pattern” parameter has not be set to OFF.  
If the “program pattern” parameter is set to OFF (i.e., if the simple program mode is not selected) when “PRST” (program start) is set, the assignment of the input will automatically be changed to “NONE.”



When you are setting two externally input set points, set in the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter.

- Switching is possible between two set points (0 and 1) by setting the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter to 1.  
The default setting is 1 and does not need to be changed to switch between two set points.  
Set point 0 or 1 is specified by the ON/OFF state of event input 1.

## 4-5-2 How to Use the Multi-SP Function

The multi-SP function allows you to set up to four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level. The set point can be switched by operating the keys on the front panel or by using external input signals (event inputs).

### Using Event Inputs

Event inputs can be used if the Controller supports the event input function and if the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter is set to 1 or 2.

#### ■ Number of Multi-SP Uses = 1

Event input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

#### ■ Number of Multi-SP Uses = 2

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

**Note** Event inputs can be used on E5CN-□□□B□ Controllers. Turn the event inputs ON or OFF while the E5AN is turned ON. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer.

### Using Key Operations

You can select any of the set points 0 to 3 by changing the set value of the “multi-SP uses” parameter. The “multi-SP uses” display conditions are as follows:

- If the Controller does not support event inputs, the “multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to ON.
- If the Controller supports event inputs, the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to 0 and the “multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to ON.

The following table shows the relationship between the “multi-SP uses” parameter set value and the selected set point.

Multi-SP	Selected set point
0	Set point 0
1	Set point 1
2	Set point 2
3	Set point 3

**Note** The set point can also be switched using communications.

### 4-5-3 Settings

#### Switching between Set Points 0, 1, 2, and 3

##### Operating Procedure

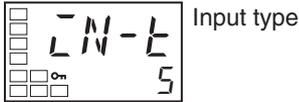
The following example sets the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter to 2.

Operation Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level

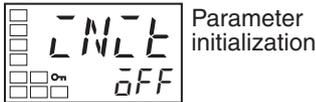


2. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.



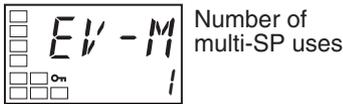
3. Use the key to enter “-169” (the password).

Advanced Function Setting Level



Move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Number of Multi-SP Uses Setting

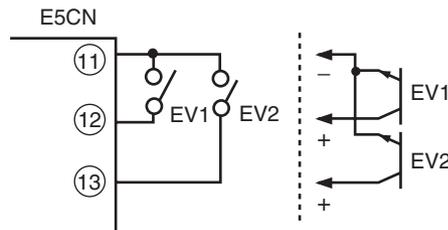


4. Select the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter by pressing the key.



5. Use the key to set the parameter to 2.
6. To return to the initial setting level, press the key for at least one second.
7. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

Set points 0, 1, 2 and 3 will be set according to the ON/OFF states of event inputs 1 and 2.



#### 4-5-4 Executing Run/Stop Control

When the “event input assignment 1” or “event input assignment 2” parameter is set to STO (RUN/STOP), control is started when event input 1 or 2 turns OFF. Control is stopped when the input turns ON. Alarm outputs, however, will be according to the process value.

The STOP indicator will light while control is stopped.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	ON	STOP
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	RUN

#### 4-5-5 Switching between Auto and Manual Control

When the “event input assignment 1” or “event input assignment 2” parameter is set to MANU (auto/manual), manual control will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. Auto control will start when the input turns OFF.

The MANU indicator will light during manual control.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Automatic
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Manual

#### 4-5-6 Controlling the Start of the Simple Program Function

When the “event input assignment 1” or “event input assignment 2” parameter is set to PRST (program start), the program will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. The program will be reset when the input turns OFF and the RUN/STOP status will automatically switch to STOP mode. If the program END output is ON, the program END output will turn OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Reset
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Start

**Note** The specified event input function can be used when the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter is set to 0 or 1 (i.e., when it is not set for the set point setting).

Event input assignments 1 and 2 are as follows according to the setting of the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter:

Parameter		Setting		Event inputs	
		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2	Function of event input 1	Function of event input 2
Number of multi-SP uses	0	Event input assignment (See note.)	Event input assignment (See note.)	Specified event input function	Specified event input function
		NONE	Event input assignment	None	Specified event input function
		Event input assignment	NONE	Specified event input function	None
		NONE	NONE	None	None
	1	--- (Setting data not displayed.)	Event input assignment	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	Specified event input function
		--- (Setting data not displayed.)	NONE	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	None
	2	--- (Setting data not displayed.)	--- (Setting data not displayed.)	Multi-SP, 4 points (switching set points 0, 1, 2, 3)	

**Note** One of the settings.

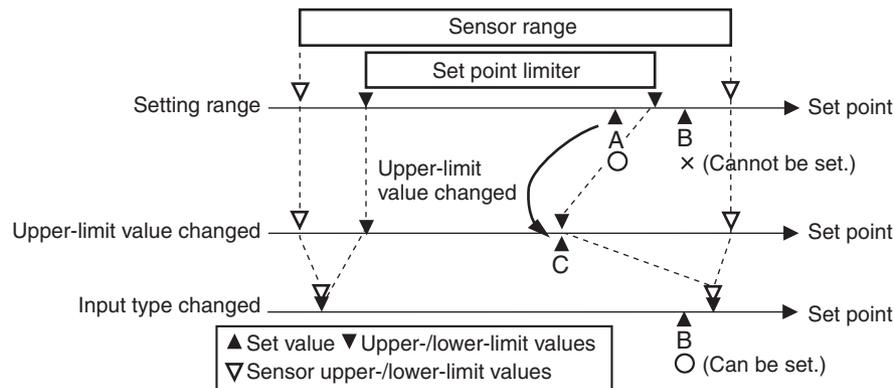
**Parameters**

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
<i>EV-1</i>	Event input assignment 1: Advanced function setting level	Function of event input function
<i>EV-2</i>	Event input assignment 2: Advanced function setting level	
<i>EV-M</i>	Number of multi-SP uses: Advanced function setting level	

## 4-6 Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values

### 4-6-1 Set Point Limiter

The setting range of the set point is limited by the set point limiter. The set point limiter is used to prevent the control target from reaching abnormal temperatures. The upper- and lower-limit values of the set point limiter are set using the “set point upper limit” and “set point lower limit” parameters in the initial setting level. When the set point limiter is reset, the set point is forcibly changed to the upper- or lower-limit value of the set point limiter if the set point is out of the limiter range. Also, when the input type and temperature unit are changed, the set point limiter is forcibly reset to the sensor setting range.

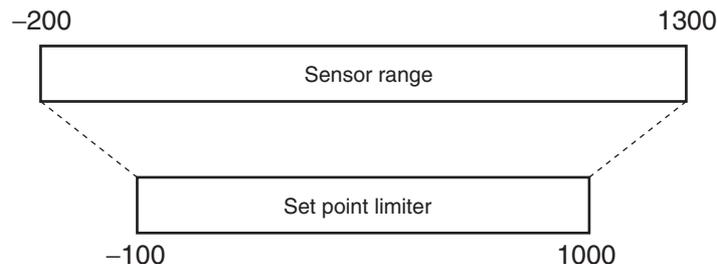


#### Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
SL-H	Set point upper limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
SL-L	Set point lower limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting

### 4-6-2 Setting

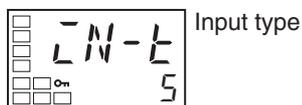
Set the set point upper and lower limits in the “set point upper limit” and “set point lower limit” parameters in the initial setting level. In this example, it is assumed that the input type is set to a K thermocouple with a temperature range of -200 to 1300°C.



#### Setting the Set Point Upper-limit Value

##### Operating Procedure

Set Point Upper Limit = 1000



1. Press the  key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



Set point upper-limit

2. Select the "set point upper limit" parameter.



3. Use the  and  keys to set the parameter to 1000.

## Setting the Set Point Lower-limit Value

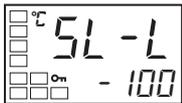
### Operating Procedure

Set Point Lower Limit = -100



Set point lower limit

1. Select the "set point lower limit" parameter in the initial setting level.



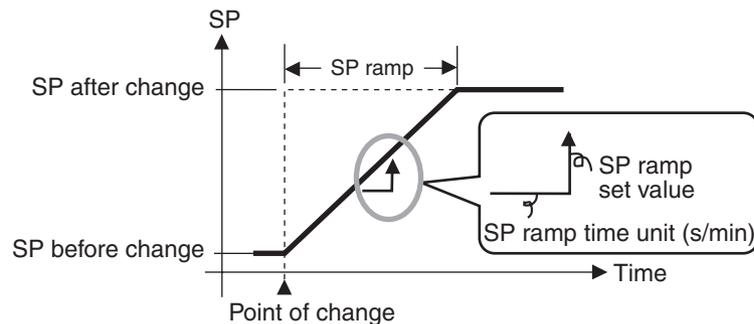
2. Use the  and  keys to set the parameter to -100.

## 4-7 Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate

### 4-7-1 SP Ramp

The SP ramp function is used to restrict the width of changes in the set point as a rate of change. When the SP ramp function is enabled and the change width exceeds the specified rate of change, an area where the set point is restricted will be created, as shown in the following diagram.

During the SP ramp, control will be performed not for the specified set point but rather for the set point restricted by the rate of change set for the SP ramp function.



The rate of change during SP ramp is specified using the "SP ramp set value" and "SP ramp time unit" parameters. The "SP ramp set value" parameter is set to OFF by default, i.e., the SP ramp function is disabled.

Changes in the ramp set point can be monitored in the "Set point during SP ramp" parameter (operation level). Use this parameter when monitoring SP ramp operation.

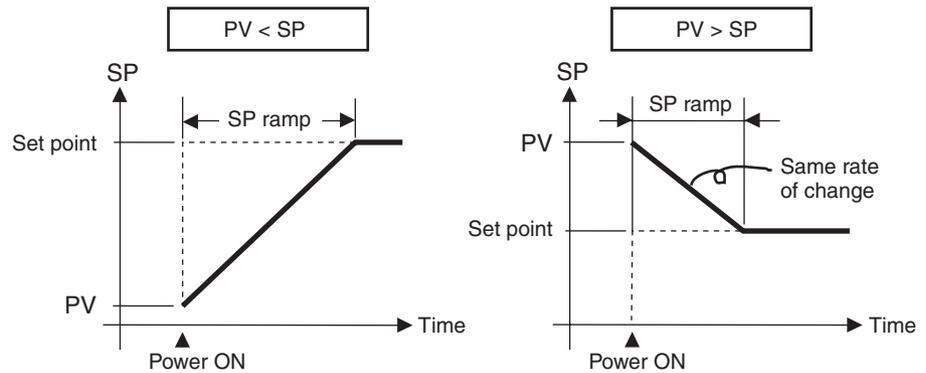
The SP ramp function operates in the same way when switching the set point using the multi-SP function.

Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: Level	Description
$\bar{a}L-H$	MV upper limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
$\bar{a}L-L$	MV lower limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
$SL-H$	Set point upper limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
$SL-L$	Set point lower limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
$SPRE$	SP ramp set value: Adjustment level	To limit the SP rate of change
$SPRU$	SP ramp time unit: Advanced function setting level	Unit for setting the SP
$RLSP$	Alarm SP selection: Advanced function setting level	Alarm SP selection

**Operation at Startup**

If the SP ramp function is enabled when the Controller is turned ON or when switching from STOP to RUN mode, the process value may reach the set point using the SP ramp function in the same way as when the set point is changed. In this case, operation is carried out with the process value treated as the set point before the change was made. The direction of the SP ramp changes according to the relationship between the process value and the set point.



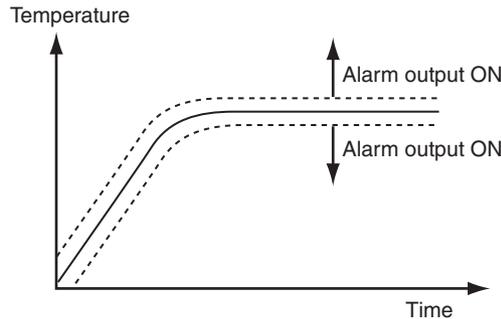
**Restrictions during SP Ramp Operation**

- Execution of auto-tuning starts after the end of the SP ramp.
- When control is stopped or an error occurs, the SP ramp function is disabled.

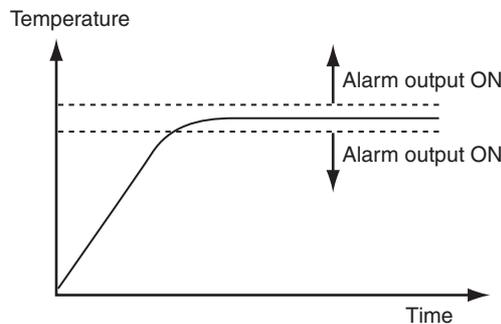
**Alarms during SP Ramp Operation**

The operation of alarms during SP ramp operation depends on whether alarms are set to be based on the ramp set point or the target set point (refer to the following diagrams). The set point to be used is set in the “alarm SP selection” parameter.

**Alarm SP Selection = Ramp SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))**



**Alarm SP Selection = Target SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))**



**4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level**

To move to the advanced function setting level, you must first cancel the protection applied by the “initial setting/communications protect” parameter.

In the default setting, the advanced function setting level is protected and you cannot move to this setting level.

1,2,3...

1. Press the and keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level.

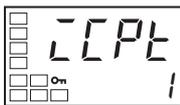
**Note** The key pressing time can be changed in the “move to protect level time” parameter (advanced function setting level).

2. The Controller moves to the protect level, and the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter is displayed.

Protect Level



Operation/adjustment protect



Initial setting/communications protect



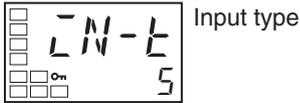
3. Press the key once to move to the “initial setting/communications protect” parameter.

4. Set the set value to 0.

Operation Level



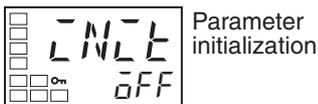
Initial Setting Level



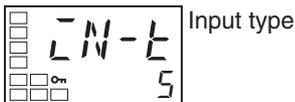
Initial Setting Level



Advanced function setting level



Initial Setting Level



Operation Level



5. Press the and keys simultaneously for at least one second to return to the operation level.
6. Move to the advanced function setting level. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
7. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.
8. Press the key, enter the password (-169), and then either press the key or leave the setting for at least two seconds to move to the advanced function setting level from the initial setting level.
9. To return to the initial setting level, press the key for at least one second.
10. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

## 4-9 Using the Key Protect Level

### 4-9-1 Protection

- To move to the protect level, press the and keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level or adjustment level. (See note.)
  - Note** The key pressing time can be changed in the “move to protect level time” parameter (advanced function level).
- The protect level protects parameters that are not changed during Controller operation until operation is started to prevent them from being modified unintentionally.
  - There are three types of protection: operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect.
- The protect level settings restrict the range of parameters that can be used.

**Operation/Adjustment Protect**

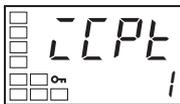


The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.

Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation level	PV	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed
	PV/SP	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed
	Others	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment level		Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible

- Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.
- The default is 0.

**Initial Setting/Communications Protect**



This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement possible
1	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement not possible
2	Movement not possible	Movement not possible	Movement not possible

- The default is 1.

**Setting Change Protect**



This protect level restricts key operations.

Set value	Description
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)

- The default is OFF.
- The all protect indication (On) will light when setting change protect is set.

### 4-9-2 Entering the Password to Move to the Protect Level

- Protect level can be moved to only by display the password display and entering the correct password. (The user can set any password in the “protect level password” parameter. If no password is set (i.e., if the password is set to 0 in the “protect level password” parameter), the password input display to move to protect level will not be displayed and the protect level can be moved to directly.

**Operating Procedure**

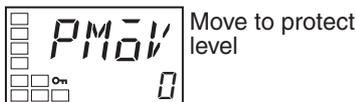
Use the following procedure to move to protect level.

■ **Example with a Password of 1234**

Operation Level



Protect Level

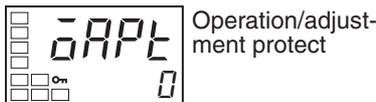


1. Press the and keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the “move to protect level time” parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.



2. Press the key to set the parameter to 1234 (password input).

Protect Level



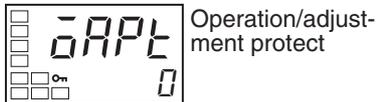
3. Move to the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter by pressing the or key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

■ **Example with No Password Set**

Operation Level



Protect Level



Press the and keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.

When a password is not set, the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter will be displayed.

## Setting the Password

### Operating Procedure

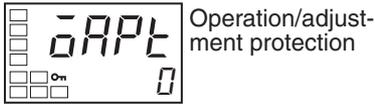
Use the following procedure to set the password to move to the protect level.

#### ■ Example To set the Password to 1234

Operation Level



Protect Level



1. Press the and keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the “move to protect level time” parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.

Protect Level



2. Select the “password to move to protect level” parameter by pressing the key.



3. Press the and keys to set the parameter to 1234. (To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the and keys or and keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.)

**Note** Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representative.

### Communications Operation Command to Move to the Protect Level

- The Write Variable operation command can be used via communications to write the password to the “move to protect level” parameter. When the correct password is written, the display will change to the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled.

**Note**

- (1) If the Write Variable operation command is used to write the wrong password to the “move to protect level” parameter after the correct parameter has been written, the “move to protect level” parameter will be displayed and any Write Variable operation commands to write parameters in the protect level will result in operation errors.
- (2) If a password is not set or if it is set to 0, the display will change to the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled immediately.

# 4-10 PV Change Color

## 4-10-1 PV Color Change Function

Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight functions.

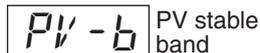


- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band.  
Set the PV stable band in the “PV stable band” parameter (advanced function setting level).
- The default is *REd* (red).

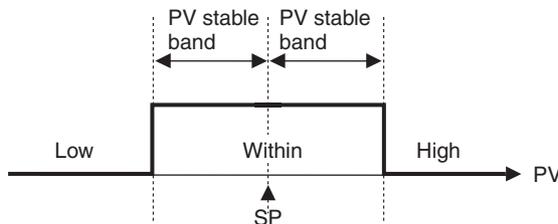
The following tables shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.

Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color			Application example	
Constant	<i>ORg</i>	Orange	Constant: Orange			To match the display color with other Controller models	
	<i>REd</i>	Red	Constant: Red			To match the display color with other Controller models	
	<i>GRN</i>	Green	Constant: Green			To match the display color with other Controller models	
Linked to alarm 1							
			ALM1 not lit	ALM1 lit	Application example		
	<i>R-G</i>	Red to Green	Red	Green	To display the PV reached signal		
	<i>G-R</i>	Green to Red	Green	Red	To display error signals		
Linked to PV stable band							
			Low	Within PV stable band	High	Application example	
	<i>R-G,R</i>	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green	Red	To display stable status	
	<i>G-ORg</i>	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange	Red	To display stable status	
	<i>ORg-G,R</i>	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green	Red	To display stable status	

**PV Stable Band**



When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band shown in the following figure. The PV stable band is set with the SP as the center, as shown below.



The default is 5.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 5.0% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

**4-10-2 Setting**

**Setting the PV Change Color to Indicate Stable Status**

To display the PV in a stable green display when the PV is within ±15.0°C of the set point to enable checking the control process at a glance, set the “PV change color” and “PV stable band” parameters.

PV change color = R - GR (Red to Green to Red)  
 PV stable band = 15.0°C

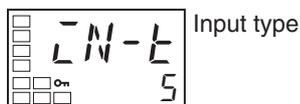
**Operating Procedure**

Release the protection before setting the “PV change color” and “PV stable band” parameters to enable moving to advanced function setting level. (Refer to steps 1 to 8 on page 75.)

Operation Level



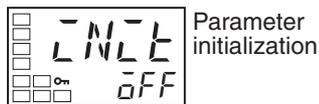
Initial Setting Level



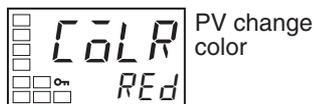
Initial Setting Level



Advanced Function Setting Level



Advanced Function Setting Level



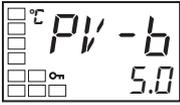
1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.
3. Use the key to enter “-169” (the password).
4. Select the “PV change color” parameter by pressing the key.

Move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.



5. Press the  key to set the parameter to *R-C.R.*

Advanced Function Setting Level



PV stable band

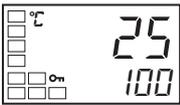
6. Select the "PV stable band" parameter by pressing the  key.



7. Use the  key to set the parameter to 15.0.

8. To return to the initial setting level, press the  key for at least one second.

Operation Level



PV/SP

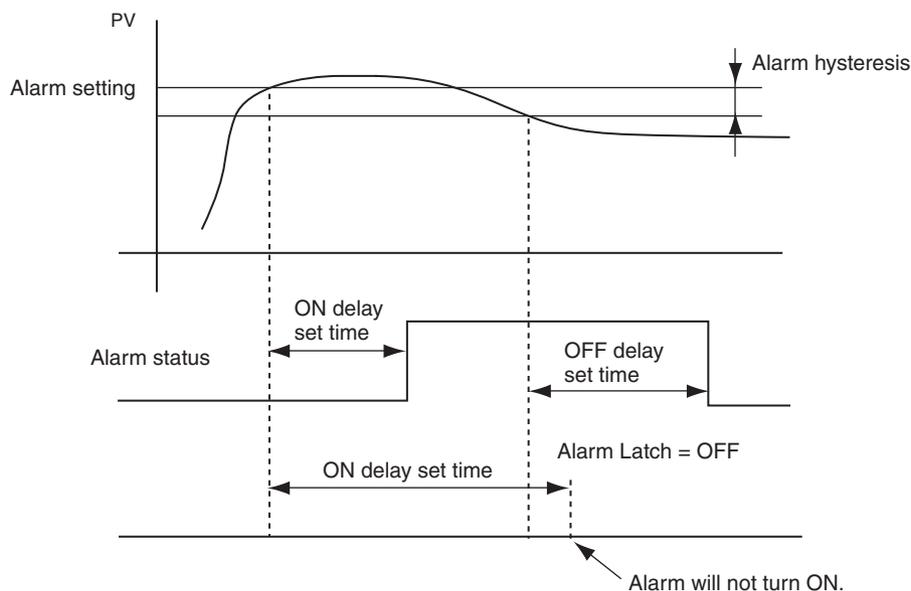
9. To return to the operation level, press the  key for at least one second.

## 4-11 Alarm Delays

### 4-11-1 Alarm Delays

- Delays can be set for the alarm outputs. ON and OFF delays can be set separately for alarms 1, 2, and 3. The ON and OFF delays for alarm 1 function only for the alarm function. If the alarm output 1 is set to be output as an OR with other alarm functions (i.e., the heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or input error output alarm), the delays will not function for the other alarms. The ON and OFF delays for alarms 1, 2, and 3 also apply to the individual ALM1, ALM2, and ALM3 indicators and to communications status. The alarm ON delays will also function when power is turned ON or when moving from initial setting level to operation level (i.e., to software resets). All outputs will turn OFF and the OFF delays will not function when moving to the initial setting level or when an alarm is output for a heater burnout error.

#### Operation of Alarm ON and OFF Delays (for an Upper-limit Alarm)



- The alarm will not turn ON if the time that the alarm is ON is equal to or less than the ON delay set time. Also, the alarm will not turn OFF if the time that the alarm is OFF is equal to or less than the OFF delay set time.
- If an alarm turns OFF and then back ON during the ON delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns ON. Also, if an alarm turns ON and then back OFF during the OFF delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns OFF.

#### Parameters Related to Alarm Delays

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values
Alarm 1 ON delay	$R1\bar{o}N$	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 ON delay	$R2\bar{o}N$	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 ON delay	$R3\bar{o}N$	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 1 OFF delay	$R1\bar{o}F$	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 OFF delay	$R2\bar{o}F$	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 OFF delay	$R3\bar{o}F$	0 to 999 (s)

- Note**
- (1) The defaults are 0, i.e., the ON and OFF delays are disabled.
  - (2) The parameters are displayed when alarm outputs are assigned and when the alarm type is set to any type but 0 (none).

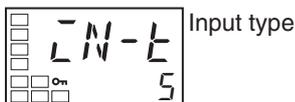
**Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to set ON and OFF delays for the alarm 1 output. An ON delay of 5 seconds and an OFF delay of 10 s will be set.

Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



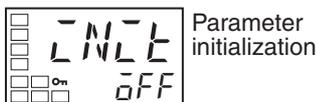
1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



2. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



3. Press the key to enter the password (-169) and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



4. Press the key to select the “alarm 1 ON delay” parameter.



5. Press the key to set the parameter to 5.

Advanced Function Setting Level

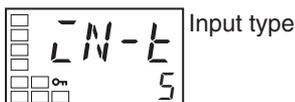


6. Press the key to select the “alarm 1 OFF delay” parameter.



7. Press the key to set the parameter to 10.

Initial Setting Level



8. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level

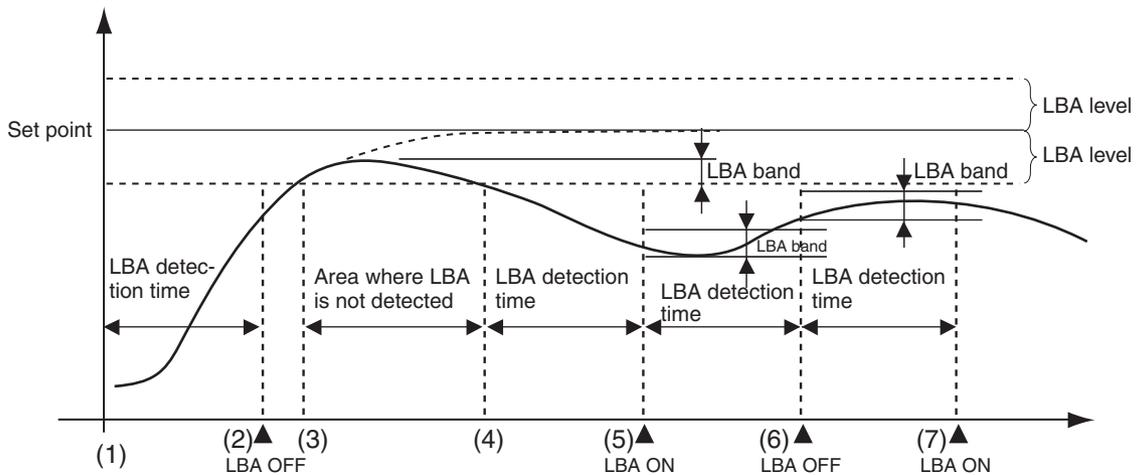


9. Press the key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

## 4-12 Loop Burnout Alarm

### 4-12-1 Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA)

- With a loop burnout alarm, there is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation ( $SP - PV$ ) is greater than the threshold set in the “LBA level” parameter and if the control deviation is not reduced by at least the value set in the “LBA detection band” parameter within the LBA detection time.
- Loop burnout alarms are detected at the following times.



If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 1 and 2 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will remain OFF.

The process value is within the LBA level between 3 and 4, and thus loop burnout alarms will not be detected. (The loop burnout alarm will remain OFF.)

If the process value is outside the LBA level between 4 and 5 and the control deviation is not reduced by at least the LBA band within the LBA detection time, the loop burnout alarm will turn ON.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 5 and 6 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will turn OFF.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 6 and 7 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is less than the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will turn ON.

- If the LBA detection time, LBA level, LBA detection band, and PID settings are not appropriate, alarms may be detected inappropriately or alarms may not be output when necessary.
- Loop burnout alarms may be detected if unexpectedly large disturbances occur continuously and a large deviation does not decrease.
- If a loop burnout occurs when the set point is near the ambient temperature, the temperature deviation in a steady state may be less than the LBA level, preventing detection of the loop burnout.
- If the set point is so high or low that it cannot be reached even with a saturated manipulated variable, a temperature deviation may remain even in a steady state and a loop burnout may be detected.

- Detection in not possible if a fault occurs that causes an increase in temperature while control is being applied to increase the temperature (e.g., an SSR short-circuit fault).
- Detection in not possible if a fault occurs that causes a decrease in temperature while control is being applied to decrease the temperature (e.g., a heater burnout fault).

**Parameters Related to Loop Burnout Alarms**

Parameter name	Symbol	Setting range		Remarks
LBA detection time	<i>LbR</i>	0 to 9999 (s)		Setting 0 disables the LBA function.
LBA level	<i>LbRL</i>	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 8.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 10.00% FS
LBA band	<i>LbRb</i>	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 3.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 0.20% FS

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for analog inputs.

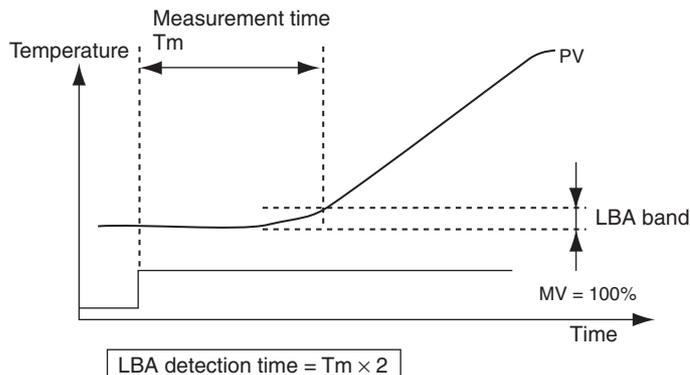
- A loop burnout alarm can be output by setting the alarm 1 type to 12 (LBA).
- The ALM1 indicator will light when a loop burnout is detected.
- Loop burnouts are not detected during SP ramp operation.
- Loop burnouts are not detected during auto-tuning, manual operation, or while stopped.
- If the alarm 1 latch is set to ON, the latch will be effective for the loop burnout alarm.
- The LBA detection time is automatically set by auto-tuning. (It is not set automatically, however, for heating/cooling control.)
- If the optimum LBA detection time is not obtained by auto-tuning, set the “LBA detection time” parameter (advance function setting level).

**Automatically Setting the LBA Detection Time**

**Determining the LBA Detection Time**

1,2,3...

- To manually set the LBA detection time, set the “LBA detection time” parameter to twice the LBA reference time given below.
- Set the output to the maximum value.
  - Measure the time required for the width of change in the input to reach the LBA band.



- Set the “LBA detection time” parameter to two times the measured time.

**LBA Level**

- Set the control deviation when the control loop is working properly.
- The default is 8.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 10.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

**LBA Band**

- There is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation is greater than the threshold set in the “LBA level” parameter and if the control deviation does not change by at least the value set in the “LBA band” parameter.
- The default is 3.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0.20% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

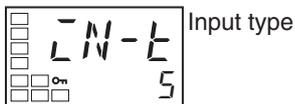
**Operating Procedure**

Perform the following procedure to use the loop burnout alarm. In this example, the LBA detection time is set to 10, the LBA level is set to 8.0, and the LBA band is set to 3.0.

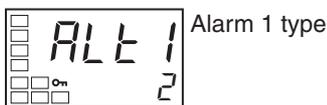
Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



- Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
- Select the “alarm 1 type” parameter by pressing the key.

Initial Setting Level



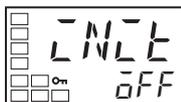
3. Press the key to set the parameter to 12.



Move to advanced function setting level

4. Select the “move to advanced function setting level” parameter by pressing the key.

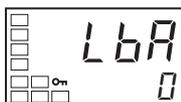
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter initialization

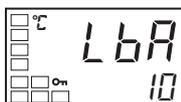
5. Press the key to enter the password (-169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



LBA detection time

6. Select the “LBA detection time” parameter by pressing the key.



7. Press the key to set the parameter to 10.

Advanced Function Setting Level



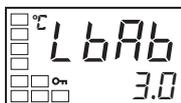
LBA level

8. Select the “LBA level” parameter by pressing the key.



9. Press the key to set the parameter to 8.0. (The default is 8.0.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



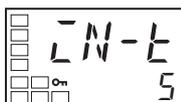
LBA band

10. Select the “LBA band” parameter by pressing the key.



11. Press the or key to set the parameter to 3.0. (The default is 3.0.)

Initial Setting Level



Input type

12. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



PV/SP

13. Press the key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

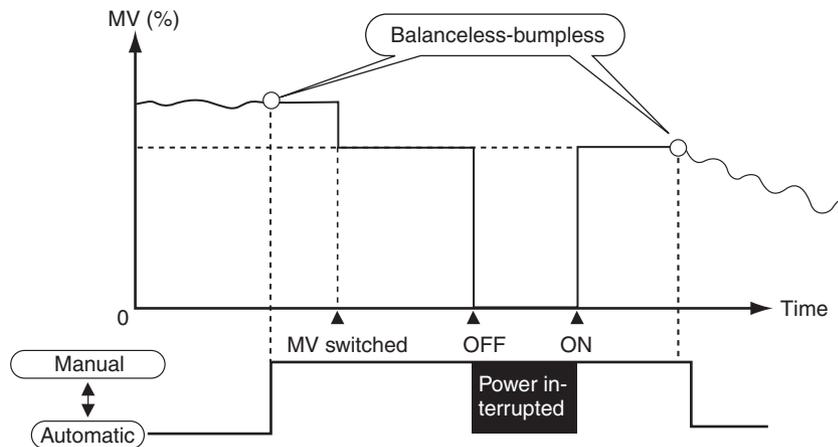
## 4-13 Performing Manual Control

### 4-13-1 Manual Operation

- The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode if the “PV/MV” parameter is displayed in the manual control level. The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be fixed immediately and reflected in the actual MV.
- The automatic display return function will not operate in manual mode.
- Balanceless-bumpless operation will be performed for the MV when switching from manual operation to automatic operation. (See note.)
- If a power interruption occurs during manual operation, manual operation will be restarted when power is restored using the same MV as when power was interrupted.
- Switching between automatic and manual operation is possible for a maximum of one million times.
- Manual operation can be used only for PID control.

**Note** In balanceless-bumpless operation, the MV before switching is used initially after the switch and then gradually changed to achieve the proper value after switch to prevent radical changes in the MV after switching operation.

The overall manual operation is illustrated in the following figure.



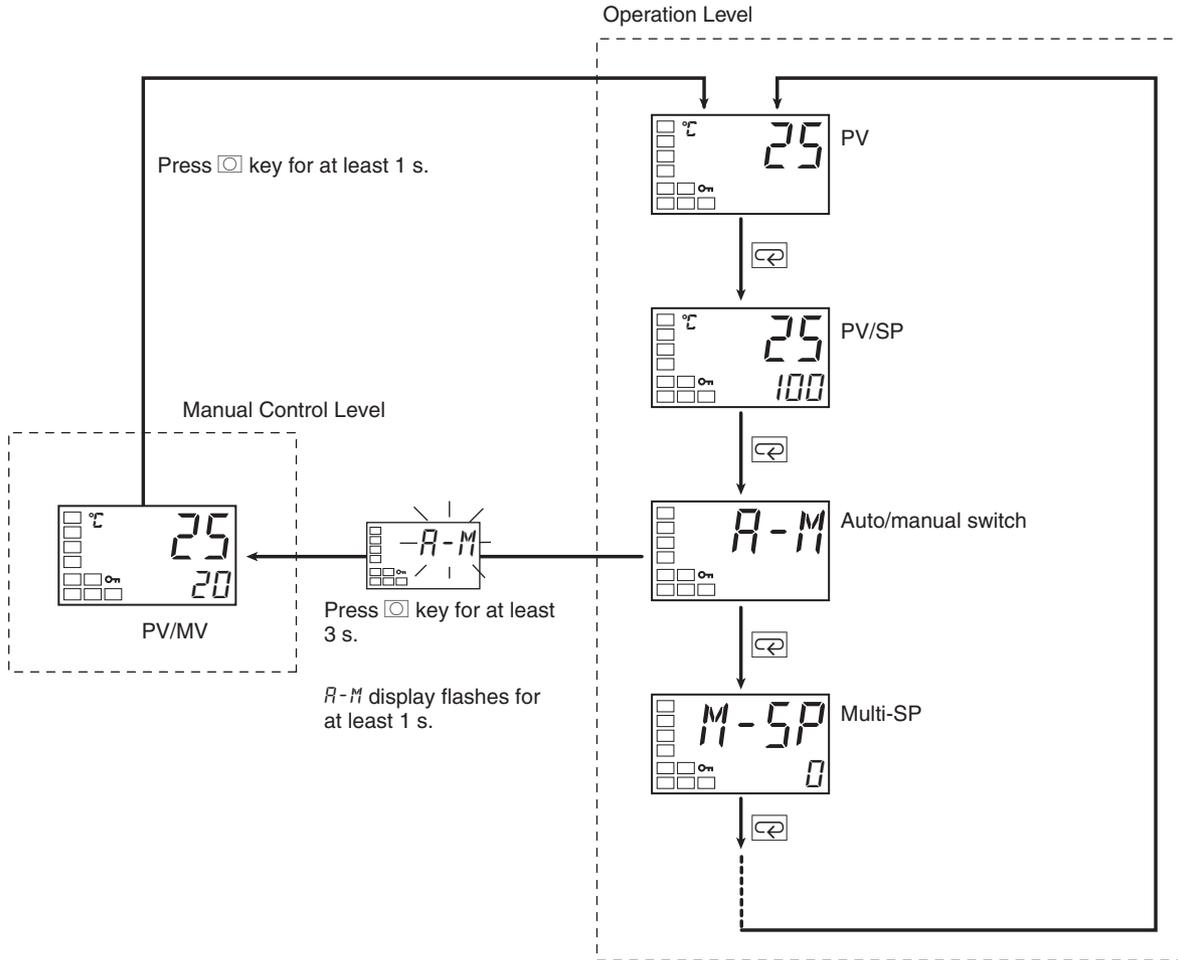
### Related Displays and Parameters

Parameter name	Symbol	Level	Remarks
PV/MV (manual MV)	---	Manual Control Level	-5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: -105.0 to 105.0)
Auto/manual switch	<i>R-M</i>	Operation Level	Switches between automatic and manual modes.
Auto/manual select addition	<i>RMRd</i>	Advanced Function Setting Level	Enables switching between automatic and manual modes.

**Note** Refer to 4-16 *Output Adjustment Functions* for information on the priority for the MV.

**Moving to the Manual Control Level**

- When the  key is pressed for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed. It is not possible to move to any displays except for the "PV/MV" parameter during manual operation. Press the  key for at least one section from the "PV/MV" display in manual control level to return to automatic mode and display the top parameter in the operation level.



- If an event input is set to "MANU" (auto/manual), the "auto/manual switch" parameter will not be displayed. Use the event input to switch between automatic and manual modes.
- The "auto/manual select addition" parameter must be set to ON in the advance function setting level before it is possible to move to manual mode. The default is OFF.

**Auto/Manual Select Addition**

**Note**

- (1) Priority of Manual MV and Other Functions  
 Even when operation is stopped, the manual MV is given priority. Auto-tuning and self-tuning will stop when manual mode is entered.
- (2) Manual MV and SP Ramp  
 If operating, the SP ramp function will continue even when manual mode is entered.

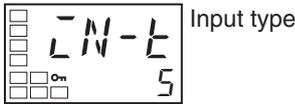
**Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to set the manipulated variable in manual mode.

Operation Level



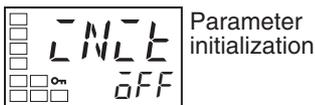
Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



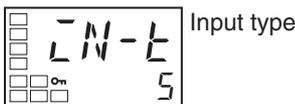
Advanced Function Setting Level



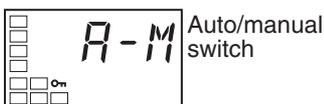
Advanced Function Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



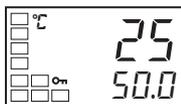
Operation Level



Manual Control Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the "PID ON/OFF" parameter by pressing the key.
3. Select the "move to advanced function setting level" parameter by pressing the key.
4. Press the key to enter the password (-169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.
5. Select the "auto/manual select addition" parameter by pressing the key.
6. Use the key to set the parameter to ON.
7. Press the key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.
8. Press the key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.
9. Select the "auto/manual switch" parameter by pressing the key.
10. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the manual control level.



11. Press the or key to set the manual MV. (In this example, the MV is set to 500%.)

**Note** The manual MV setting must be fixed (see page 10), but values changed with key operations are reflected in the control output immediately.

Operation Level



12. Press the key for at least one second to move from the manual control level to the operation level.

## 4-14 Using the Transfer Output

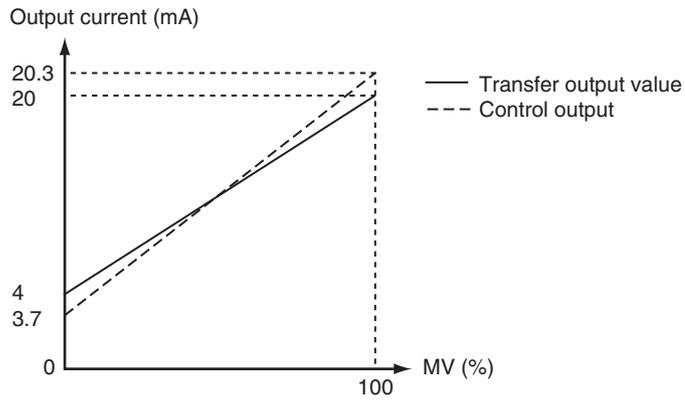
### 4-14-1 Transfer Output Function

- If a control output is a linear current output it can be used as a transfer output. To use the transfer output, set the “transfer output type” parameter to any setting other than OFF.  
(When the “transfer output type” parameter is set to any setting other than OFF, the “transfer output upper limit” and “transfer output lower limit” parameters will be enabled.)

#### Transfer Output Type

Transfer output type	Symbol	Setting range
OFF (See note 1.)	OFF	---
Set point	SP	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
Set point during SP ramp	SP-M	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
PV	PV	Sensor setting range lower limit to Sensor setting range upper limit or Scaling lower limit to Scaling upper limit
MV monitor (heating)	MV	-5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: 0.0 to 105.0) (See note 2.)
MV monitor (cooling)	-MV	0.0 to 105.0 (See note 2.)

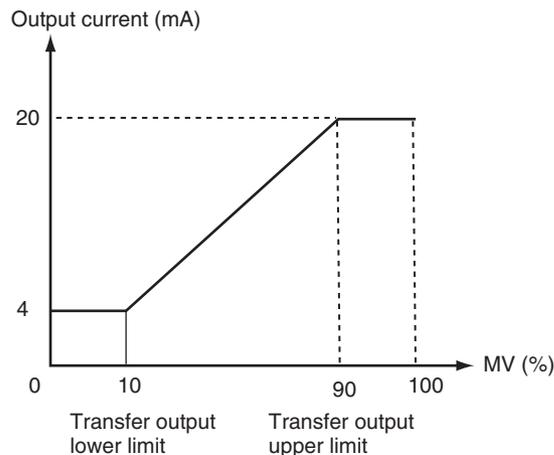
- Note**
- (1) The default is OFF. If the transfer type is set to OFF, the item assigned in the “control output 1 assignment” parameter will be output on control output 1.
  - (2) The difference between the transfer output value and the linear current output value is illustrated in the following figure.  
If the linear output is used as the transfer output when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA, 4.0 mA will be output for 0% and 20.0 mA will be output for 100%.  
When a linear output is used for the control output, 3.7 mA is output for 0% and 20.3 mA is output for 100% when the control output for heating is selected to ensure that the control object is controlled at 0% and 100%.



(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

### Transfer Scaling

- Reverse scaling is possible by setting the “transfer output lower limit” parameter larger than the “transfer output upper limit” parameter. If the “transfer output lower limit” and “transfer output upper limit” parameters are set to the same value when 4 to 20 mA is set, the transfer output will be output continuously at 0% (4 mA).
- If the SP, SP during SP ramp, or PV is selected, the “transfer output lower limit” and “transfer output upper limit” parameters will be forcibly initialized to the respective upper and lower setting limits for changes in the upper and lower limits of the SP limiter and the temperature unit. If the MV for heating or MV for cooling is selected, the “transfer output lower limit” and “transfer output upper limit” parameters will be initialized to 100.0 and 0.0, respectively, when a switch is made between standard control and heating/cooling control using the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter.
- The output current when the linear current type is set to 4 to 20 mA, the transfer output upper limit is set to 90.0, and the transfer output lower limit is set to 10.0 is shown in the following graph.
- For scaling from 0.0% to 100.0%, the output for -5.0 to 0.0 will be the same value as for 0.0%, and the output for 100.0 to 105.0 will be the same value as for 100.0%



(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

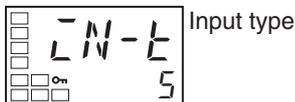
**Operating Procedure**

The following procedure sets the transfer output for an SP range of -50 to 200.

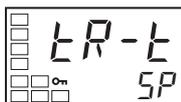
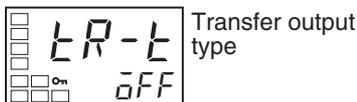
Operation Level



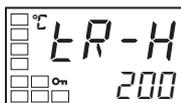
Initial Setting Level



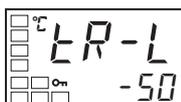
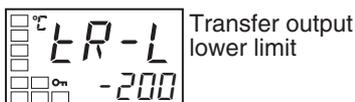
Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



Operation Level

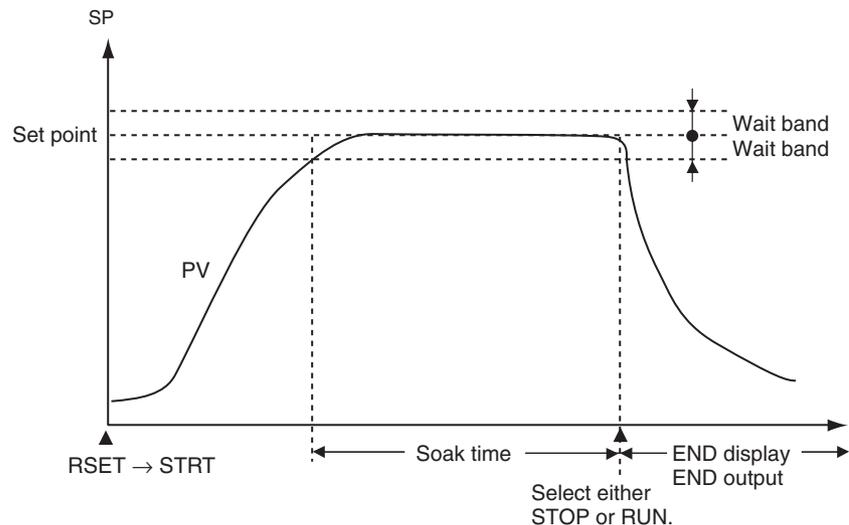


1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the “transfer output type” parameter by pressing the key.
3. Press the key to select SP (set point).
4. Select the “transfer output upper limit” parameter by pressing the key.
5. Use the key to set the parameter to 200. The default is 1300.
6. Select the “transfer output lower limit” parameter by pressing the key.
7. Use the key to set the parameter to -50. The default is -200.
8. To return to the operation level, press the key for at least one second.

## 4-15 Using the Simple Program Function

### 4-15-1 Simple Program Function

- The simple program function can be used for the following type of control.



- The program will start when the “program start” parameter is changed from RSET to STRT. END will be displayed on the No. 2 display and the output assigned as the program end output will turn ON after the time set in the “soak time” parameter has expired in the wait band. The “program pattern” parameter can be used to select moving to STOP mode or continuing operation in RUN mode after the program ends.

### Parameters Related to the Simple Program Function

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values	Unit	Display level
Program pattern	<i>PERN</i>	OFF, STOP, CONT	---	Initial setting level
Program start	<i>PRST</i>	RSET, STRT	---	Operation level
Soak time	<i>SOAK</i>	1 to 9999	min or h	Adjustment level
Soak time unit	<i>t-U</i>	m (minutes)/h (hours)	---	Advanced function setting level
Wait band	<i>Wt-b</i>	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9 (See note 2.)	°C or °F (See notes 1 and 2.)	Adjustment level
Soak time remain monitor	<i>SKLR</i>	0 to 9999	min or h	Operation level

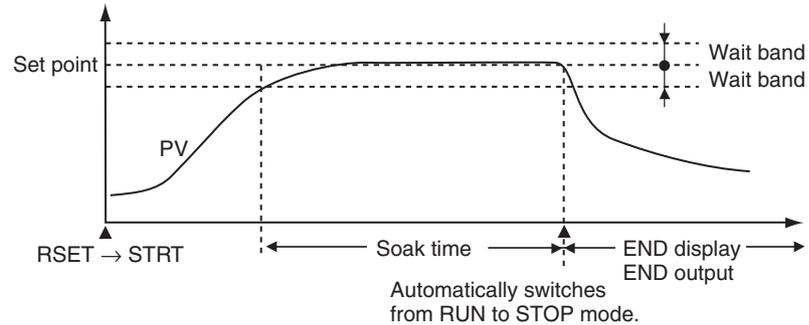
- Note**
- (1) Set for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs. Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
  - (2) The setting unit of the “wait band” parameter is %FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs and the setting range is OFF or 0.01 to 99.99.

**Program Pattern**

Either of two program patterns can be selected. The simple program operation will not be performed if the “program pattern” parameter is set to OFF.

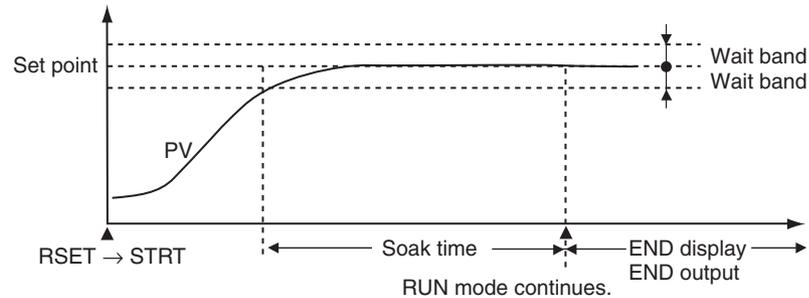
■ **Pattern 1 (STOP)**

Control will stop and the STOP mode will be entered when the program has ended.



■ **Pattern 2 (CONT)**

Control will continue in RUN mode when the program has ended.



The pattern display and setting range will change as shown in the following table when a program mode is set in the “program pattern” parameter.

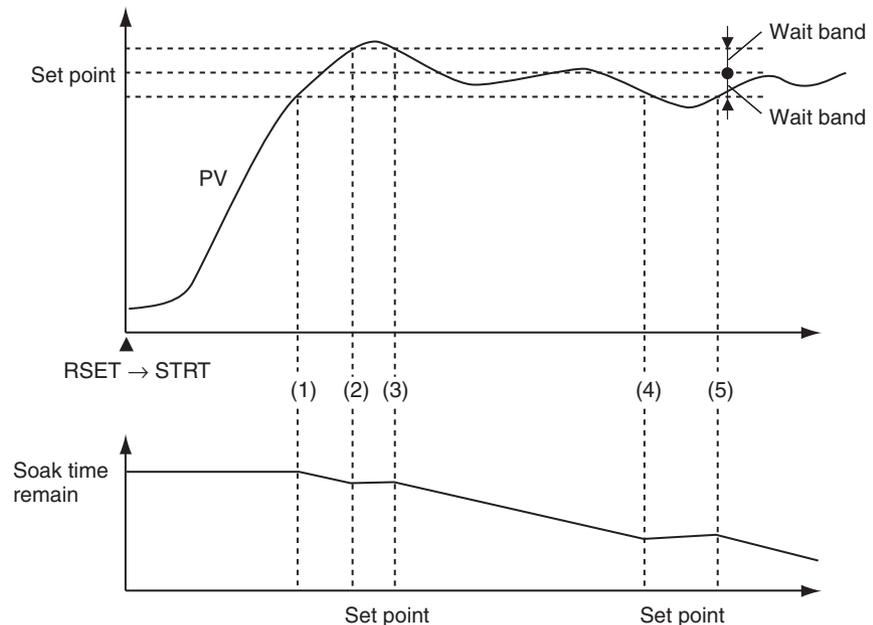
Item	Program mode not selected	Program mode selected
Displayed parameters	There are no parameters that are not displayed if a program mode is set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Program start</li> <li>• Soak time</li> <li>• Soak time unit</li> <li>• Wait band</li> <li>• Soak time remain</li> </ul>
Control output 1/2 assignment Alarm 1/2 assignment Setting range	Not assigned. Control output (heating) Control output (cooling) Alarm 1 Alarm 2 Alarm 3	Not assigned. Control output (heating) Control output (cooling) Alarm 1 Alarm 2 Alarm 3 Program end output
Event input assignment 1/2 setting range	Not assigned. RUN/STOP AUTO/MANUAL	Not assigned. RUN/STOP AUTO/MANUAL Program start (RESET/START)

**Starting Method**

Any of the following three methods can be used to start the simple program.

- Setting the “program start” parameter to STRT.
- Turning ON an event input. (The program start must be assigned to an event input. See note.)
- Starting with an Operation Command using communications. (When the program start is not assigned to an event input.)

**Note** When an event input is used to start and reset the simple program, writing is performed to EEPROM. Be sure to consider the write life (1 million writes) of the EEPROM in the system design. When the program start is assigned to an event input, the “program start” parameter will function as a monitor display, and the RSET/STRT displays can be used to check when the event input has started or reset the simple program. When this is done, the “program start” parameter functions as a monitor display only and cannot be changed using key operations. If the “program pattern” parameter is set to OFF, the event input assignment setting will be initialized to “none.”

**Soak Time and Wait Band**

The wait band is the fixed band within which the process value is stable in respect to the set point. The soak time is measured within the wait band. The timer that measures the soak time operates only when the process value is within the wait band around the set point (i.e.,  $SP \pm \text{wait band}$ ). In the following diagram, the timer will be stopped between the start and (1), (2) and (3), and (4) and (5) and will measure the time only between (1) and (2), (3) and (4), and (5) and the end.

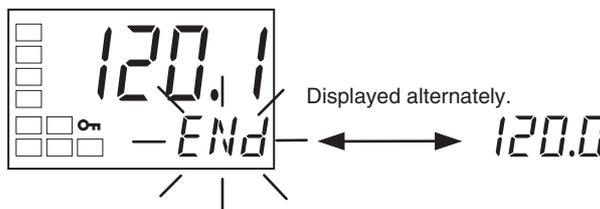
**Note** If the wait band is set to OFF, the wait band will be treated as infinity and the timer will measure time continuously after changing from RSET to STRT.

### 4-15-2 Operation at the Program End

#### Display at the Program End

When the program ends, the process value will be displayed on the No. 1 display (see note) and the set point and “end” will be alternately displayed on the No. 2 display at 0.5 s intervals.

**Note** One of the following displays: PV/SP, PV only, or PV/MV.



#### Program End Output

When the “program pattern” parameter is changed from OFF to STOP or CONT, the “alarm 1 output assignment” parameter will automatically be set to the END output. The ALM1 indicator will not light while the END output is set. (When the “program pattern” parameter is changed from STOP or CONT to OFF, the “alarm 1 output assignment” parameter will automatically be initialized to ALM1.) The output assignment parameters can also be used to assign the program END output to any output.

The program END output is also provided in communications status.

#### Clearing the Program End Status

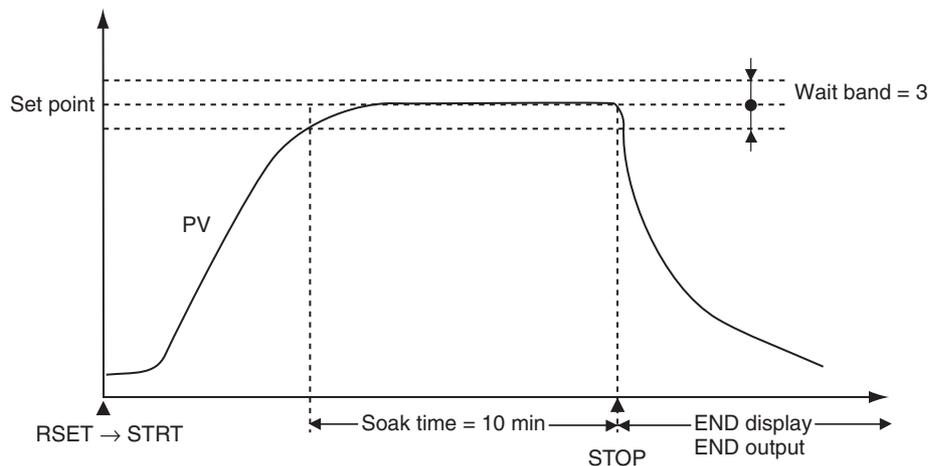
The program END output and display will be cleared when the “program start” parameter is changed from STRT to RSET. The setting is changed from STRT to RSET while the “program start” parameter is displayed.

The program END status can also be cleared using an event. If the program start function is assigned to an event, however, the program end status cannot be cleared from the “program start” parameter display, which will function only as a monitor display.

### Operating Procedure

Perform the following procedure to use the simple program function.

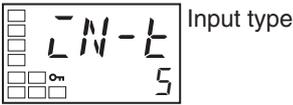
In this example, the program pattern will be set to STOP, the soak time to 10 min, and the wait band to 3.



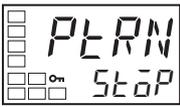
Operation Level



Initial Setting Level



Initial Setting Level



Operation Level



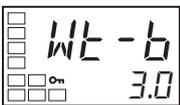
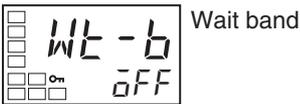
Adjustment Level



Adjustment Level



Adjustment Level



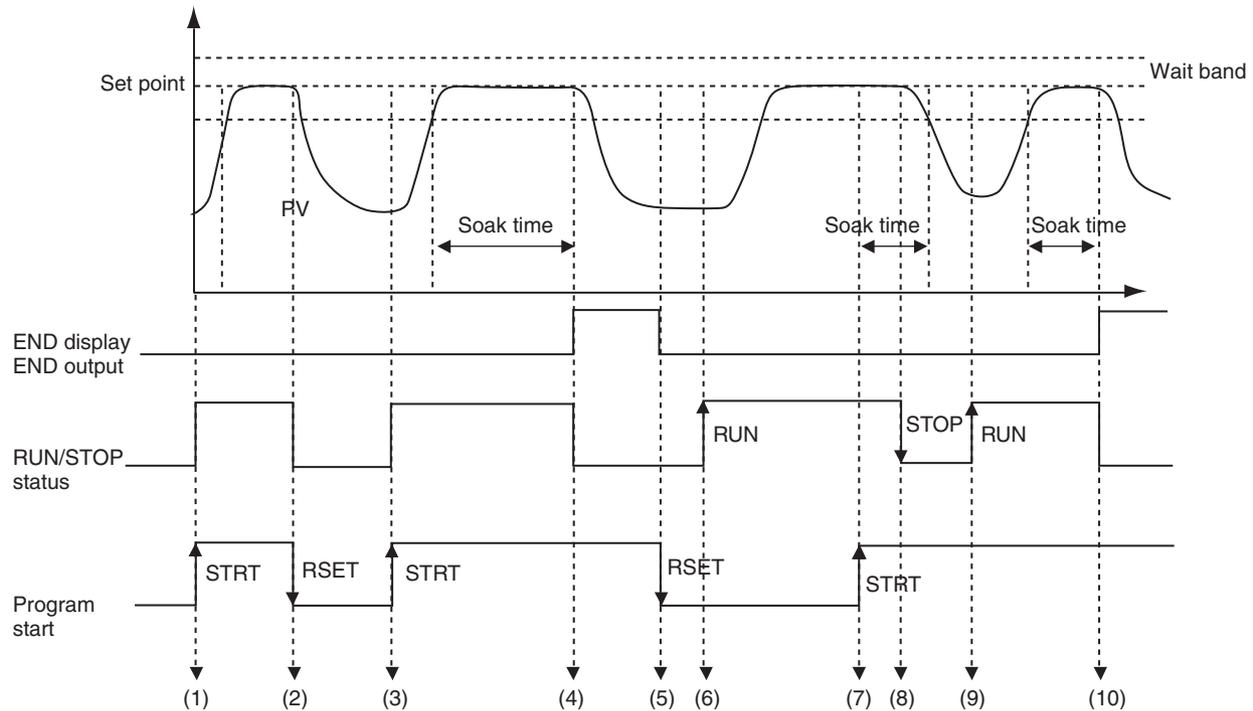
Operation Level



1. Press the key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Select the “program pattern” parameter by pressing the key.
3. Use the key to set the parameter to STOP.
4. Press the key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.
5. Press the key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.
6. Select the “soak time” parameter by pressing the key.
7. Use the key to set the parameter to 10. (The soak time unit is set in “soak time unit” parameter in the advance function setting level. The default is M (minutes).
8. Select the “wait band” parameter by pressing the key.
9. Use the key to set the parameter to 3.0.
10. Press the key to move from the adjustment level to the operation level.

### 4-15-3 Application Example Using a Simple Program

The program will be started by changing the setting of the “program start” parameter. The following example shows using a simple program with the program pattern set to STOP.



Timing	Description
(1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The “program start” parameter was changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations.</li> <li>The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.</li> </ul>
(2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The “program start” parameter was changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations before the soak time expires.</li> <li>The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the above operation is performed.</li> </ul>
(3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The “program start” parameter is again changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations.</li> <li>The RUN/STOP status will automatically change to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.</li> </ul>
(4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when soak time expires.</li> <li>END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.</li> </ul>
(5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The “program start” parameter is changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations.</li> <li>The END display is cleared and the program END output turns OFF.</li> </ul>
(6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key operations are used to switch the RUN/STOP status to RUN with the “program start” parameter set to RSET (stopped).</li> <li>Normal control operation is started.</li> </ul>
(7)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The “program start” parameter is changed from RSET to STRT after the process value stabilizes.</li> <li>The RUN/STOP status remains as RUN.</li> </ul>
(8)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to STOP (during program operation).</li> <li>Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band. (Measuring the soak time stops when the process value leaves the wait band.)</li> </ul>
(9)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to RUN.</li> <li>Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band (continuing from the time between (7) and (9)).</li> </ul>
(10)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the measured time reaches the soak time.</li> <li>END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.</li> </ul>

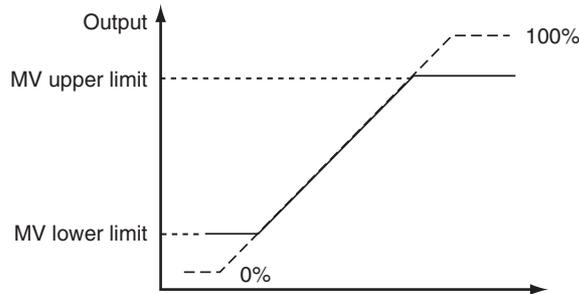
## 4-16 Output Adjustment Functions

### 4-16-1 Output Limits

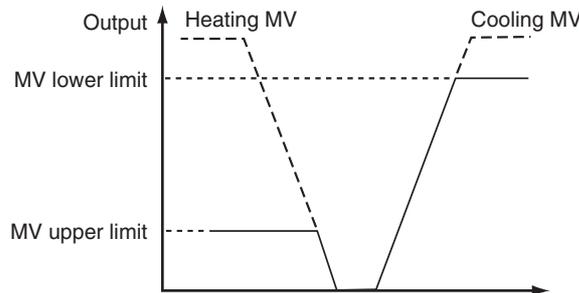
- Output limits can be set to control the output using the upper and lower limits to the calculated MV.

- The following MV takes priority over the MV limits.

Manual MV  
 MV at stop  
 MV at PV error



- For heating/cooling control, upper and lower limits are set of overall heating/cooling control. (They cannot be set separately for heating/cooling.)



### 4-16-2 MV at Stop

- The MV when control is stopped can be set.  
 For heating/cooling control, the MV at stop will apply to the cooling side if the MV is negative and to the heating side if the MV is positive.  
 The default is 0.0, so an MV will not be output for either standard or heating/cooling control.

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at stop	-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.00

**Note** The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

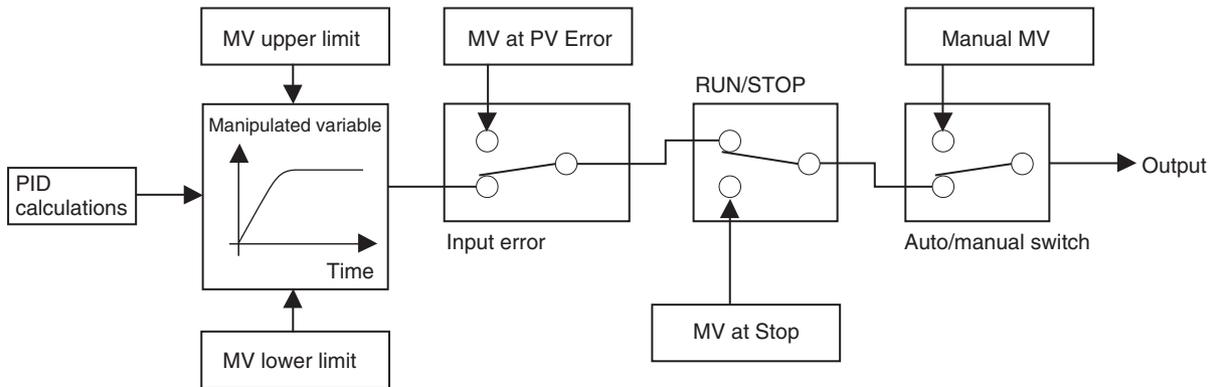
### 4-16-3 MV at PV Error

- The MV to be output for input errors or heater burnout errors can be set. The MV at stop takes priority when stopped and the manual MV takes priority in manual mode.

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at PV error	-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.0

**Note** The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

- The order of priority of the MVs is illustrated in the following diagram.



# SECTION 5

## Parameters

This section describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

5-1	Conventions Used in this Section . . . . .	104
5-1-1	Meanings of Icons Used in this Section . . . . .	104
5-1-2	About Related Parameter Displays . . . . .	104
5-1-3	About the Order in Which Parameters Are Described in This Section . . . . .	104
5-2	Protect Level . . . . .	105
5-3	Operation Level . . . . .	108
5-4	Adjustment Level . . . . .	119
5-5	Manual Control Level . . . . .	134
5-6	Initial Setting Level . . . . .	135
5-7	Advanced Function Setting Level . . . . .	147
5-8	Communications Setting Level . . . . .	171

## 5-1 Conventions Used in this Section

### 5-1-1 Meanings of Icons Used in this Section



Function

Describes the functions of the parameter.



Setting

Describes the setting range and default of the parameter.



Monitor

Used to indicate parameters used only for monitoring.



Operation

Describes the parameter settings, such as those for Operation Commands, and procedures.



Used to indicate information on descriptions in which the parameter is used or the names of related parameters.

### 5-1-2 About Related Parameter Displays

Parameters are displayed only when the conditions for use given on the right of the parameter heading are satisfied. Protected parameters are not displayed regardless of the conditions for use, but the settings of these parameters are still valid.



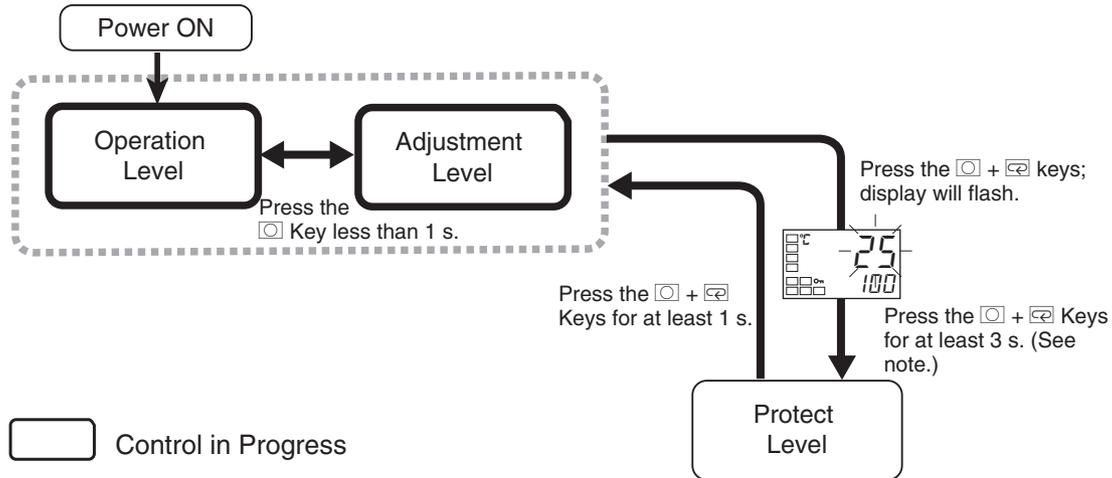
### 5-1-3 About the Order in Which Parameters Are Described in This Section

Parameters are described level by level.

The first page of each level describes the parameters in the level and the procedure to switch between parameters.

## 5-2 Protect Level

Three levels of protection are provided on the E5CN, operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect. These protect levels prevent unwanted operation of the keys on the front panel in varying degrees.



To move from the operation level to the protect level, press  $\square$  and  $\square$  keys for three seconds (see note) or more.

**Note** The time taken to move to the protect level can be adjusted by changing the "Move to protect level time" parameter setting.

Protect Level		Page
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ PMOV	Move to protect level Displayed only when a password is set.	105
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ OAPL	Operation/adjustment protect	106
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ CCPL	Initial setting/communications protect	106
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ WLPL	Setting change protect	106
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ PMSK	Parameter mask enable	107
$\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ PRLP	Password to move to protect level	107

Parameters that are protected will not be displayed and their settings cannot be changed.

PM0V

### Move to Protect Level

The “password to move to protect level” password must not be set to 0.



Function

The password to move to the protect level is entered for this parameter.

- The password to move to the protect level (i.e., the password set for the “password to move to protect level” parameter) is entered for this parameter.
- The “operation/adjustment protect” parameter will be displayed if the correct password is entered.



See

■ **Related Parameters**

Password to move to protect level (protect level): Page 107

0RPL

### Operation/Adjustment Protect

1LPL

### Initial Setting/Communications Protect

WtPL

### Setting Change Protect

These parameters specify the range of parameters to be protected. Shaded settings indicate the defaults.



Function

■ **Operation/Adjustment Protect**

The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.

Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation Level	PV	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed
	PV/SP	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed
	Others	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment Level		Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible

- Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.

■ **Initial Setting/Communications Protect**

This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement possible
1	Movement possible	Movement possible	Movement not possible
2	Movement not possible	Movement not possible	Movement not possible

### ■ Setting Change Protect

Changes to settings using key operations are restricted.

Set value	Description
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)

- The all protect indication () will light when setting is ON.

PMSK

### Parameter Mask Enable

This parameter is displayed only when a parameter mask has been set from the Setup Tool.



Function



Setting

- This parameter turns the parameter mask function ON and OFF.

Setting range	Default
$\bar{0}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{0}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{0}N$

**Note** A parameter mask can be used to hide the displays of parameters that are not needed. The parameter mask function is provided by the Setup Tool.  
Setup Tool: EST2

PRLP

### Password to Move to Protect Level

This parameter is used to set the password to move to the protect level.

- To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the  and  keys or  and  keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Default
-1999 to 9999	0

- Set this parameter to 0 when no password is to be set.

### ■ Related Parameters

Move to protect level (protect level): Page 106

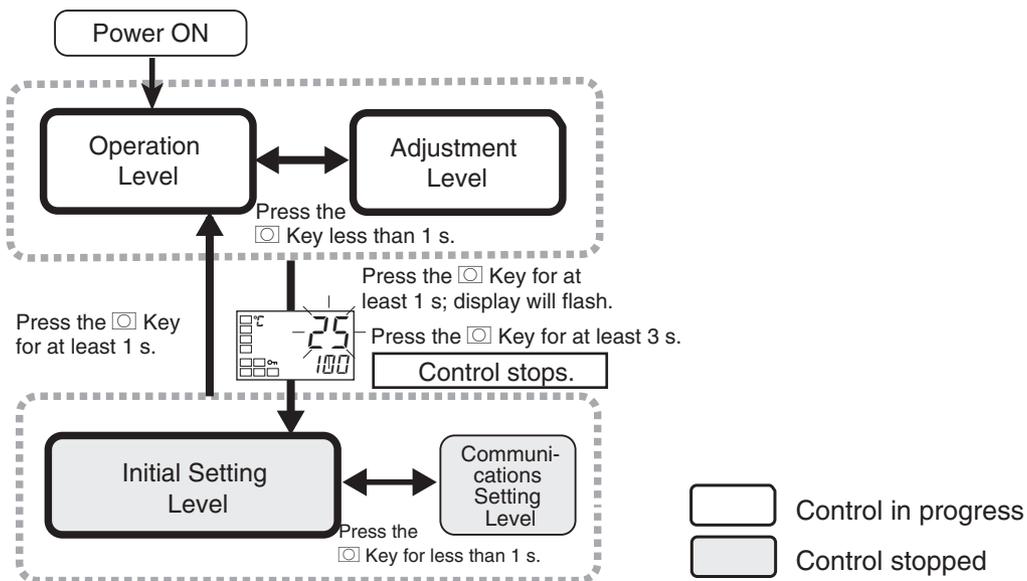
**Note** Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representative.



### 5-3 Operation Level

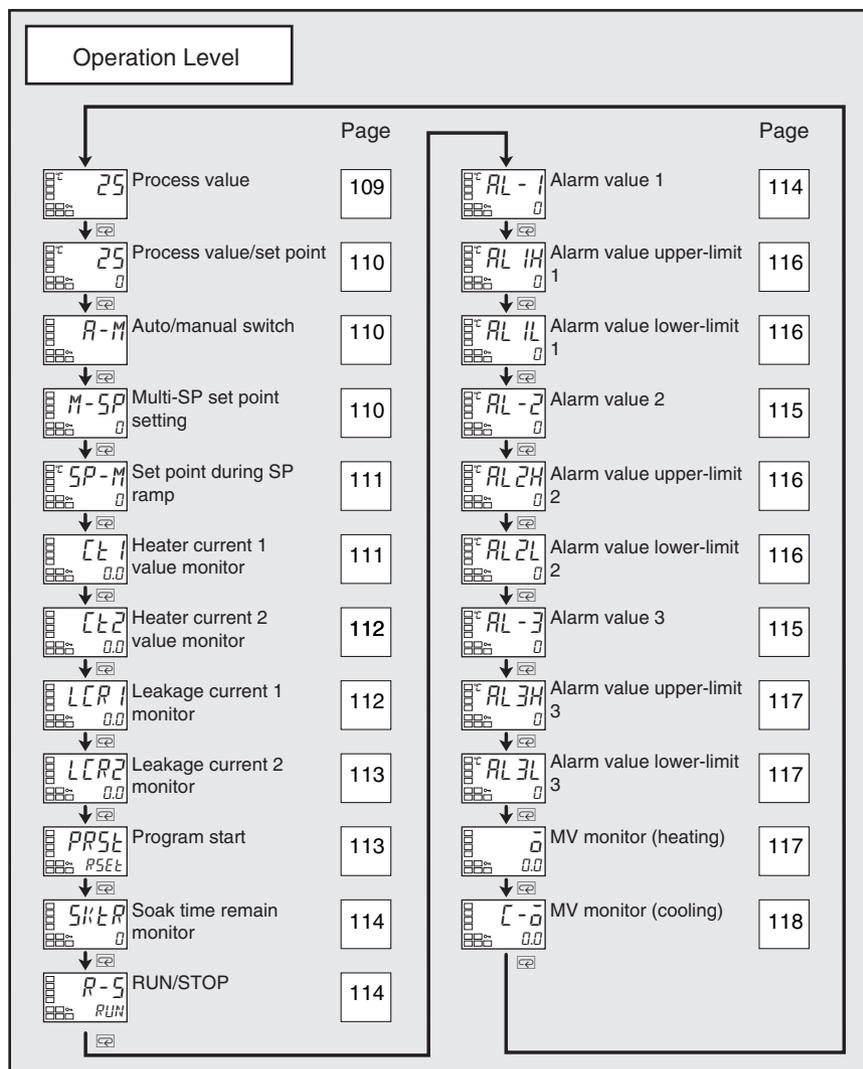
Display this level to perform control operations on the E5CN. You can set alarm values, monitor the manipulated variable, and perform other operations in this level.

In the advanced function setting level, you can set a parameter to hide or show the set points.



This level is displayed immediately after the power is turned ON.

To move to other levels, press the  $\square$  key or the  $\square$  and  $\square$  keys.



### Process Value

The “additional PV display” parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Monitor

The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and nothing is displayed (blank) on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 203.)	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.

#### ■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 136, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit: Page 139 (initial setting level)



### Process Value/Set Point



Function

The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and the set point is displayed on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 203.)	EU

	Setting range	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.

Refer to the “process value” parameter.



R-M

### Auto/Manual Switch

The “event input assignment 1/2” parameters must not be set to “auto/manual” and the “auto/manual select addition” parameter must be set to ON.  
The control must be set to 2-PID control.



Function

- This parameter switches the Controller between automatic and manual modes.
- If the  key is pressed for at least 3 seconds when the “auto/manual switch” parameter is displayed, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed.
- This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to “MANU” (auto/manual).

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 139

Auto/manual select addition (advance function setting level): Page 163



M-SP

### Multi-SP Set Point Setting (Set Points 0 to 3)

The “multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

To use the multi-SP function, preset the four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level, and then switch the set point either by operating the keys or by using external input signals (event inputs).

This parameter is used to select set points 0 to 3.

SP-M

### Set Point During SP Ramp

The "SP ramp set value" parameter must not be set to OFF.  
The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.



Function

This parameter monitors the set point during SP ramp operation.

A ramp is used to restrict the change width of the set point as a rate of change.

This parameter is displayed when a set value is input for the "SP ramp set value" (adjustment level).

When not in ramp operation, the set point will be the same as the one displayed for the "process value/set point" parameter.

Monitor range	Unit
SP: SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU



Monitor



■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 110

SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 133

Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 139

EH 1

### Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The "heater burnout detection" parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.



Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 124

Heater burnout (advanced function setting level): Page 153

Error Displays EH 1: Page 193

ⓁⓁⓇ

### Heater Current 2 Value Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The “heater burnout detection” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.



Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Page 124

Heater burnout (advanced function setting level): Page 153

Error Displays ⓁⓁⓇ: Page 193

ⓁⓁⓇ 1

### Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported. Alarm 1 must be assigned. The “HS alarm use” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

The heater current is measured and the leakage current 1 monitor is displayed.

- HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.



Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 125

Failure detection (advanced function setting level): Page 164

Error Displays ⓁⓁⓇ 1: Page 193

**LCR2**

**Leakage Current 2 Monitor**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs). Alarm 1 must be assigned. The “HS alarm use” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.



Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

- Hs alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 125
- HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 164
- Error Displays LCR2: Page 193

**PR5L**

**Program Start**

The “program pattern” parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function

This parameter starts and stops the simple program function.

- The RUN/STOP status will automatically switch to RUN when this parameter is set to STRT.
- The simple program will stop when this parameter is set to RSET.
- This parameter will function as a monitor display for the start/stop status of the simple program if an event input is selected to start the simple program.



Operation

Setting range		Default
RSET	Stops the simpler program.	RSET
STRT	Starts the simpler program.	



■ **Related Parameters**

- Soak time remain: Page 114, RUN/STOP: Page 114 (operation level)
- Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 131
- Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141
- Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 170

*SKtR*

**Soak Time Remain**

The “program pattern” parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function

- This parameter measures and displays the remaining time of the soak time for the simple program function.



Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0 to 9999	min or h



■ **Related Parameters**

- Program start (operation level): Page 113
- Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 131
- Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141
- Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 170

*R-5*

**RUN/STOP**

The run/stop function must not be set for the “event input assignment 1/2” parameter.



Function

This parameter starts and stops the control operation.  
 When *RUN* (RUN) is selected, control is started. When *StōP* (STOP) is selected, control is stopped. The STOP indicator will light when control.  
 The default is *RUN*.



This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to “RUN/STOP.”

*RL - 1*

**Alarm Value 1**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
 The “alarm 1 type” parameter must not be set to an upper/lower limit alarm and a loop burnout alarm must not be set.



Function

This parameter is set to one of the input values “X” in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 138 (initial setting level)  
 Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 142  
 Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 1 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

AL - 2

**Alarm Value 2**

Alarm 2 must be assigned.  
 The alarm 2 type must be set to other than an upper and lower limit alarm.



This parameter is set to one of the input values “X” in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0



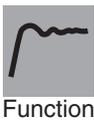
■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 138 (initial setting level)  
 Alarm 2 type (initial setting level): Page 144  
 Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 2 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

AL - 3

**Alarm Value 3**

Alarm 3 must be assigned.  
 The alarm 3 type must be set to other than an upper and lower limit alarm.



This parameter is set to one of the input values “X” in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm output 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 138 (initial setting level)

Alarm 3 type (initial setting level): Page 144

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 3 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

**RL 1H**

**Alarm Value Upper Limit 1**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Alarm 1 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence.

**RL 1L**

**Alarm Value Lower Limit 1**

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the “alarm 1 type” parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 138, Alarm 1 type: Page 142 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 1 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

**RL 2H**

**Alarm Value Upper Limit 2**

Alarm 2 must be assigned.

Alarm 2 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.

**RL 2L**

**Alarm Value Lower Limit 2**

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the “alarm 2 type” parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 138, Alarm 2 type: Page 144 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 2 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

RL 3H

**Alarm Value Upper Limit 3**

Alarm 3 must be assigned.  
Alarm 3 type must be set to upper and lower limits, upper and lower limit range, or upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.

RL 3L

**Alarm Value Lower Limit 3**

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the “alarm 3 type” parameter (initial setting level).



Function

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
-1999 to 9999	EU	0

■ **Related Parameters**



Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 138, Alarm 3 type: Page 144 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 3 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

ā

**MV Monitor (Heating)**

The “MV display” parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter is used to check the manipulated variable for the heating control output during operation.



Function

- This parameter cannot be set.
- During standard control, the manipulated variable is monitored. During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variables on the heating control output is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.



Monitor

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Standard	-5.0 to 105.0	%
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%

■ **Related Parameters**



MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 156

[ -  $\bar{a}$

### MV Monitor (Cooling)

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.  
The "MV display" parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Monitor



This parameter is used to check the manipulated variable for the cooling control output during operation.

- This parameter cannot be set.
- During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variable on the cooling control output is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%

■ **Related Parameters**

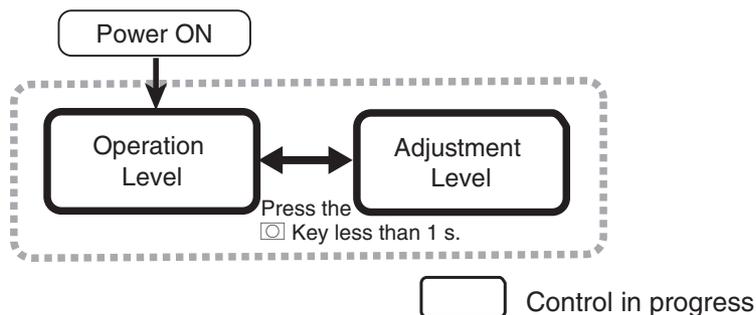
Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 140

MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 156

## 5-4 Adjustment Level

This level is for executing AT (auto-tuning) and other operations, and for set control parameters.

This level provides the basic Controller parameters for PID control (proportional band, integral time, derivative time) and heating/cooling control.



To move to the adjustment level from the operation level, press the  key once.

- The set points 0 to 3 in the adjustment level are the set values for switching the set point during multi-SP input.
- The following parameters are displayed for Controllers with CT Inputs: Heater current monitors, Leakage current monitors, heater burnout detections, and HS alarms.
- Adjustment level parameters can be changed after setting the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter to 0. Displays and changing levels are not possible if the “operation/adjustment protect” parameter is set to 1 to 3. Protection is set in the protect level.

Adjustment Level		Page	Page	Page				
	Adjustment level display	120		SP 0	126		Dead band	129
	AT execute/cancel	121		SP 1	126		Manual reset value	130
	Communications writing	121		SP 2	126		Hysteresis (heating)	130
	Heater current 1 value monitor	122		SP 3	126		Hysteresis (cooling)	130
	Heater current 2 value monitor	122		Temperature input shift	126		Soak time	131
	Leakage current 1 monitor	123		Upper-limit temperature input shift value	127		Wait band	131
	Leakage current 2 monitor	123		Lower-limit temperature input shift value	127		MV at stop	132
	Heater burnout detection 1	124		Proportional band	128		MV at PV error	132
	Heater burnout detection 2	124		Integral time	128		SP ramp set value	133
	HS alarm 1	125		Derivative time	128		MV upper limit	133
	HS alarm 2	125		Cooling coefficient	129		MV lower limit	133

**L.RdJ Adjustment Level Display**



This parameter is displayed after moving to the adjustment level.

- This parameter indicates that the adjustment level has been entered. (The “adjustment level” parameter will not be displayed again even if the key is pressed in the adjustment level to scroll through the parameters.)

Rt

**AT Execute/Cancel**

The E5CN must be in operation, and control must be 2-PID control.



Function



Operation

This parameter executes auto-tuning (AT).

- The MV is forcibly increased and decreased around the set point to find the characteristics of the control object. From the results, the PID constants are automatically set in the “proportional band” (P), “integral time” (I), and “derivative time” (D) parameters.
- This parameter is normally  $\bar{OFF}$ . If you press the  key, the parameter is turned ON and AT is executed. AT cannot be executed when control is stopped or during ON/OFF control.
- When AT execution ends, the parameter setting automatically returns to  $\bar{OFF}$ .



■ **Related Parameters**

Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative time (adjustment level): Page 128  
 PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 139

[MWE

**Communications Writing**

Communications must be supported.



Function



Setting

This parameter enables/disables writing of parameters to the E5CN from the host (personal computer) using communications.

- ON: Writing enabled  
 OFF: Writing disabled
- Default: OFF



■ **Related Parameters**

MB command logic switching (advanced function level): Page 159  
 Communications Unit No., Communications baud rate, Communications data length, Communications parity, Communications stop bits (communications setting level): Page 171

[E1]

**Heater Current 1 Value Monitor**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “heater burnout detection” parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Monitor

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level):  
Page 124

Heater burnout detection (advanced function setting level): Page 153

Error Displays [E1]: Page 193

[E2]

**Heater Current 2 Value Monitor**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs).  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “heater burnout detection” parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Monitor

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level):  
Page 124, Heater burnout detection (advanced function setting level): Page  
153, Error Displays [E2]: Page 193

LCR1

### Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current when the heater is OFF.

- HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



Monitor

■ **Related Parameters**

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 125

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 164

Error Displays LCR1: Page 193



LCR2

### Leakage Current 2 Monitor

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs).  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The "HS alarm" parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- HS are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 190 ms or less.

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an SSR short-circuit is detected, the HA indicator will light, and the relative setting level will flash on the No. 1 display.



Monitor

■ **Related Parameters**

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 125

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 164

Error Displays LCR2: Page 193



Hb1

**Heater Burnout Detection 1**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “heater burnout detection” parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Setting



This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm will turn ON.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	0.0

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 1 monitor (adjustment level): Page 122

Heater burnout detection, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 153

Hb2

**Heater Burnout Detection 2**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs).  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “heater burnout failure” parameter must be set to ON.



Function



Setting



This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm will turn ON.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	0.0

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 2 monitor (adjustment level): Page 122

Heater burnout detection, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 153

H5 1

**HS Alarm 1**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “HS alarm” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

- The HS alarm is output when the heater current value goes above the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the HS alarm will turn OFF.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0



■ **Related Parameters**

Leakage current 1 monitor (adjustment level): Page 123

HS alarm, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 164

H52

**HS Alarm 2**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported (two CTs).  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “HS alarm” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

- The HS alarm is output when the heater current value goes above the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the HS alarm will turn OFF.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0



■ **Related Parameters**

Leakage current 2 monitor (adjustment level): Page 123

HS alarm use, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 164

SP-0      SP 0  
 SP-1      SP 1  
 SP-2      SP 2  
 SP-3      SP 3

The “number of multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to 1 or 2. The “multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to ON.



Function

These parameters set the set points when the multi-SP function is used. The values set in these parameters can be selected by operating the keys on the front panel or by using event inputs.

- When the set point has been changed, the set value of the set point (0 to 3) selected by the multi-SP inputs is also changed to the same value.
- The decimal point position depends on the selected sensor. During analog input, it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.

Setting range	Unit	Default
SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU	0



Setting



■ **Related Parameters**

- Process value/set point (operation level): Page 110
- Input type (initial setting level): Page 136
- Number of multi-SP uses: Page 149, Event input 1 assignment and Event input 2 assignment, Page 150, Multi-SP uses: Page 150 (advance function setting level)

INS

**Temperature Input Shift**

The “input type” parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance thermometer, and the “input shift type” parameter must be set to a one-point shift.

Sometimes an error occurs between the set point and the actual temperature. To offset this, a compensated value can be obtained by adding an input shift value to the input. The compensated value is displayed as the measurement value and used for control.

The entire input range is shifted by a fixed rate (1-point shift). If the input shift value is set to  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$ , control will be performed for a value  $1^{\circ}\text{C}$  lower than the measured temperature.



Function

Setting range	Unit	Default
-199.9 to 999.9	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $^{\circ}\text{F}$	0.0



Setting



■ **Related Parameters**

- Input type (initial setting level): Page 136
- Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 162

<b>↵NSH</b>	<b>Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value</b>	The “input type” parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance thermometer and the “input shift type” parameter must be set to a 2-point shift, or the “input type” parameter must be set for an infrared sensor.
<b>↵NSL</b>	<b>Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value</b>	

These parameters are used to shift the input temperature at two points: an upper-limit temperature and a lower-limit temperature (as opposed to the “temperature input shift” parameter, which shifts the input temperature by setting the shift for only one point). A 2-point shift enables more accurate offset of the input range compared with a 1-point shift if the input shift values at the upper and lower limits differ.

This parameter sets input shift values for the upper and lower limits (2-point shift) of the input range.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
-199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F	0.0

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 136

Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 162



See

P  
I  
d

**Proportional Band**  
**Integral Time**  
**Derivative Time**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.



Function

These parameters set PID control constants. PID constants are automatically set when AT or ST is executed.

P action: Refers to control in which the MV is proportional to the deviation (control error).

I action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time integral of the deviation. With proportional control, there is normally an offset (control error). Proportional action is thus used in combination with integral action. As time passes, this control error disappears, and the control temperature (process value) comes to agree with the set point.

D action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time derivative of the control error. The proportional control and integral control correct for errors in the control result, and thus the control system is late in responding to sudden changes in temperature. The derivative action increases the MV in proportion to the slope of the change in the temperature as a corrective action.



Setting

Parameters	Models	Setting range		Unit	Default
Proportional band	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9		°C or °F (See note 1.)	8.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs			%FS	10.0
Integral time		0 to 3999		Second	233
Derivative time		RT is OFF.	0 to 3999	Second	40
		RT is ON.	0.0 to 999.9	Second	40.0

- Note**
- (1) Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
  - (2) If the settings for RT (robust tuning) are changed, the proportional band (P), integral time (I), and derivative time (D) will be initiated.

■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel (adjustment level): Page 121



[ - 5 [

### Cooling Coefficient

The control must be heating/cooling control and 2-PID control.

If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side.

In heating/cooling control, the proportional band P for the cooling control output is calculated using the following formula to set the cooling coefficient:

$$\text{Cooling control output side P} = \text{Cooling coefficient} \times \text{P (proportional band)}$$



Function



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.01 to 99.99	None	1.00

■ **Related Parameters**

Proportional band (adjustment level): Page 128



[ - db

### Dead Band

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.

This parameter sets the output dead band width for heating/cooling control. A negative setting sets an overlapping band.

- This parameter sets an area in which the control output is 0 centering around the set point for a heating/cooling control.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Function



Setting

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	-199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	-19.99 to 99.99	%FS	0.00

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

$\bar{\alpha}F-R$

**Manual Reset Value**

The control must be standard control and 2-PID control. The “integral time” parameter must be set to 0.



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the required manipulated variable to remove offset during stabilization of P or PD control.

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 100.0	%	50.0

■ **Related Parameters**

- Integral time (adjustment level): Page 128
- PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 139



*HYS*

**Hysteresis (Heating)**

The control must be ON/OFF control. For the “hysteresis (cooling)” parameter, the control must be heating/cooling control.

*[HYS*

**Hysteresis (Cooling)**

This parameter sets the hysteresis for ensuring stable operation at the ON/OFF switching point.



Function

- For standard control, use the “hysteresis (heating)” parameter. The “hysteresis (cooling)” parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the hysteresis can be set independently for heating/cooling. The “hysteresis (heating)” parameter is used for the heating side, and the “hysteresis (cooling)” parameter is used for the cooling side.



Setting

Parameters	Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Hysteresis (heating)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.10
Hysteresis (cooling)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.10

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

■ **Related Parameters**

- PID ON/OFF, Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 139



50R11

### Soak Time

The “program pattern” parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function

- This parameter sets the time for the control operation when using the simple program function.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 9999	min or h	1



■ **Related Parameters**

- Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 113
- Wait band (adjustment level): Page 131
- Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141
- Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 170

WT-b

### Wait Band

The “program pattern” parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function

- This parameter sets the stable band within which the soak time is measured for the simple program function.



Setting

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	OFF
Controllers with Analog Inputs	OFF or 0.01 to 99.99	%FS	

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ **Related Parameters**

- Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 113
- Soak time (adjustment level): Page 131
- Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141
- Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 170

**MV-5**

**MV at Stop**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.  
The “MV at stop and error addition” parameter must be ON.



Function

- This parameter sets the MV to use when the RUN/STOP status changes from RUN to STOP.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control	%	0.0
-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)		



■ **Related Parameters**

RUN/STOP (operation level): Page 114

MV at stop and error addition (advance function setting level): Page 163

**MV-E**

**MV at PV Error**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.  
The “MV at stop and error addition” parameter must be ON.



Function

- This parameter sets the MV to use when an input error occurs.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
-5.0 to 105.0 for standard control	%	0.0
-105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)		



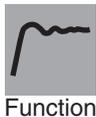
■ **Related Parameters**

MV at stop and error addition (advance function setting level): Page 163

SPRt

**SP Ramp Set Value**

The “ST” parameter must be set to OFF.



- This parameter sets the rate of change during SP ramp operation. Set the maximum permissible change width per unit of time as the SP ramp set value. The SP ramp function is disabled if this parameter is set to OFF.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position of the SP ramp set value is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it is dependent on scaling.



Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF or 1 to 9999	EU/s or EU/minute	OFF



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 138, ST: Page 140 (initial setting level)  
 SP ramp time unit (advance function setting level): Page 151

oL -H

**MV Upper Limit**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

oL -L

**MV Lower Limit**

The “ST” parameter must be set to OFF.



- The “MV upper limit” and “MV lower limit” parameters set the upper and lower limits of the manipulated variable. When the calculated manipulated variable exceeds the upper or lower limit value, the upper or lower limit value will be the output level.



- MV Upper Limit  
 The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different.  
 The manipulated variable for the cooling control output side during heating/cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	MV lower limit + 0.1 to 105.0	%	105.0
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0		

- MV Lower Limit  
 The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different. The manipulated variable for the cooling control output side during heating/cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	-5.0 to MV upper limit - 0.1	%	-5.0
Heating/cooling	-105.0 to 0.0		-105.0



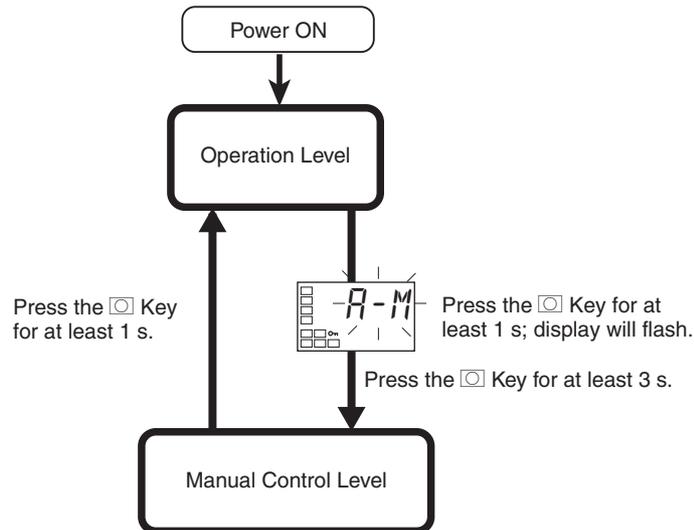
■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF: Page 139, ST: Page 140 (initial setting level)

## 5-5 Manual Control Level

The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode if the “PV/MV” parameter is displayed.

The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be fixed immediately and reflected in the actual MV.



To move from the operation level to the manual control level, press the [Key] key for at least three seconds with the “auto/manual switch” parameter displayed.

- The MANU indicator will light during manual control.
- It is not possible to move to any displays except for the “PV/MV” parameter during manual operation.
- To return to the operation level, press the [Key] key in the manual control level for at least one second.

### PV/MV (Manual MV)



Function

The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and the manipulated variable (manual MV) is displayed on the No. 2 display.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Input indication range (See page 203.)	EU

	Setting range		Unit
MV (manual MV)	Standard control	-5.0 to 105.0	%
	Heating/cooling control	-105.0 to 105.0	

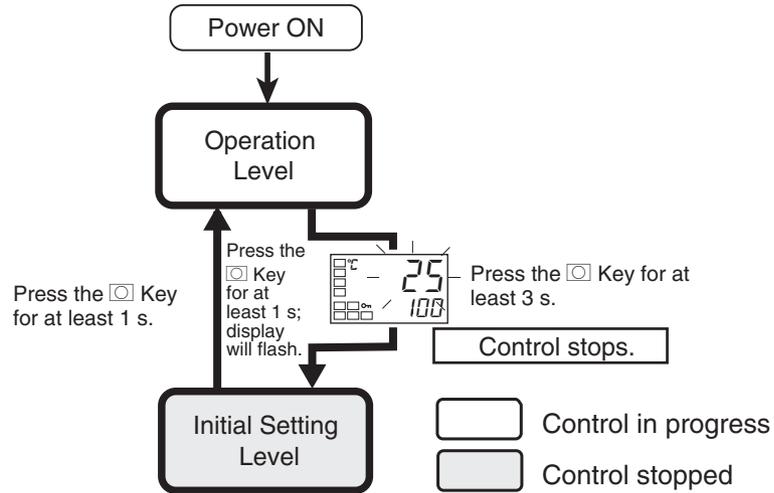
■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 140



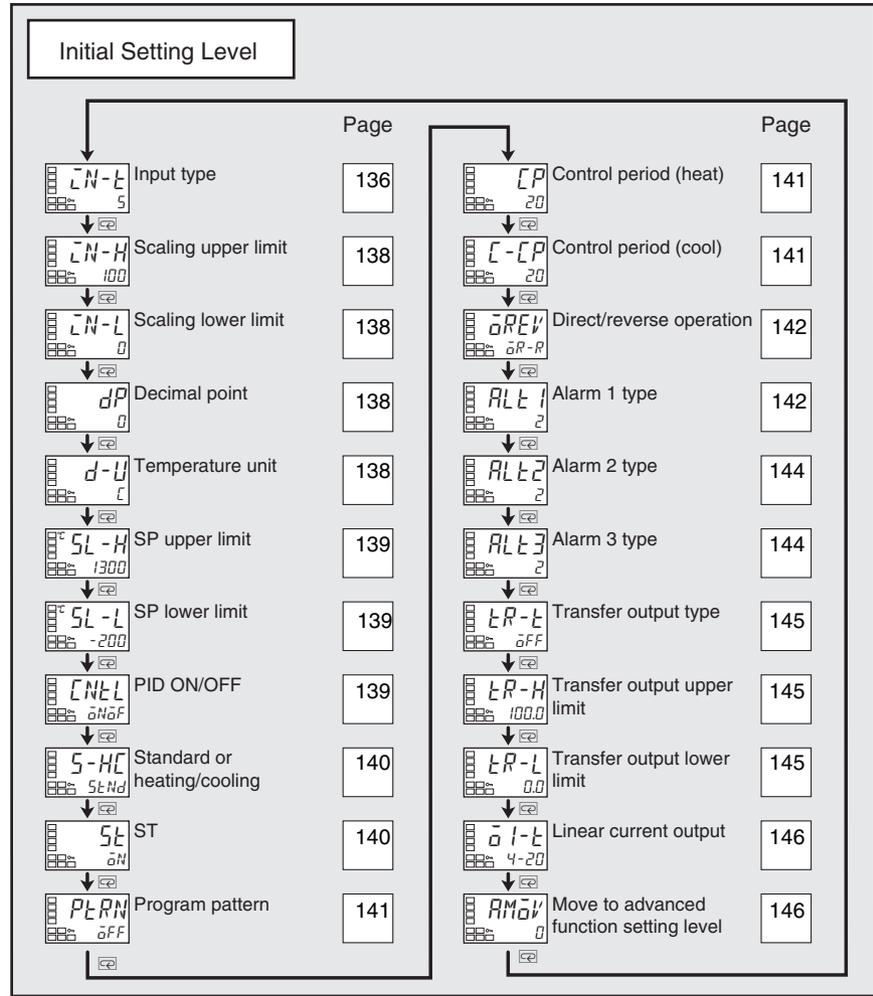
## 5-6 Initial Setting Level

This level is used to set up the basic Temperature Controller specifications. In this level, you can set the “input type” parameter to set the sensor input to be connected, limit the setting range of set points, set the alarm modes, and perform other operations.



To move from the operation level to the initial setting level, press the  key for at least three seconds with any parameter displayed except for the “auto/manual switch” parameter.

- The initial setting level is not displayed when the “initial/communications protect” parameter is set to 2. It can be used when the “initial/communications protect” parameter is set to 0 or 1.
- If the “input type” parameter is set for an analog input, the following parameters will be set: Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, and Decimal point.



IN-E Input Type



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the type of sensor.
- When this parameter is changed, the set point limiter is changed to the defaults. If the input type must be changed, set the “SP upper limit” and “SP lower limit” parameters (initial setting level).
- Set one of the set values from the following table.  
The defaults are as follows:  
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs:  
5 (K thermocouple)  
Controllers with Analog Inputs: 0 (current input, 4 to 20 mA)
- If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then cycle the power.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	Platinum resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	-200 to 850 (°C)/-300 to 1,500 (°F)
			1	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
		2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	
		JPt100	3	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
	4		0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	
	Thermocouple	K	5	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	-20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	-20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		T	9	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)
			10	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)
			14	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		B	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)
	Infrared Temperature Sensor ES1B	10 to 70 (°C)	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
		60 to 120 (°C)	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
		115 to 165 (°C)	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
160 to 260 (°C)		22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)	
Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	One of the following ranges depending on the scaling. -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9	

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers with Analog Inputs	Analog input	4 to 20 mA	0	One of the following ranges depending on the scaling. -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9 -19.99 to 99.99 -1.999 to 9.999
		0 to 20 mA	1	
		1 to 5 V	2	
		0 to 5 V	3	
		0 to 10 V	4	



#### ■ Related Parameters

Temperature unit, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 138

┌N-H  
┌N-L  
dP

**Scaling Upper Limit**  
**Scaling Lower limit**  
**Decimal Point**

The input type must be set for an analog input.



- These parameters can be used when the input type is set for an analog input.
- When an analog input is used, scaling is performed. Set the upper limit in the “scaling upper limit” parameter and the lower limit in the “scaling lower limit” parameter.
- The “decimal point” parameter specifies the decimal point position of parameters (set point, etc.) whose unit is EU.
- Scaling Upper Limit, Scaling Lower Limit



Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Scaling upper limit	Scaling lower limit + 1 to 9999	None	100
Scaling lower limit	-1999 to scaling upper limit - 1	None	0

- Decimal Point

Parameters	Model	Setting range	Default
Decimal Point	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0 to 1	0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0 to 3	0

Set value	Settings	Example
0	0 digits past decimal point	1234
1	1 digits past decimal point	123.4
2	2 digits past decimal point	12.34
3	3 digits past decimal point	1.234



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 136

d-U

**Temperature Unit**

The input type must be set for a temperature input.



- Set the temperature input unit to either °C or °F.



Setting range	Default
┌: °C, F: °F	┌



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 136

5L-H SP Upper Limit  
5L-L SP Lower Limit



- These parameters set the upper and lower limits of the set points. A set point can be set within the range defined by the upper and lower limit set values in the “SP upper limit” and “SP lower limit” parameters. If these parameters are reset, any set point that is outside of the new range will be forcibly changed to either the upper limit or the lower limit.
- When the temperature input type and temperature unit have been changed, the set point upper limit and set point lower limit are forcibly changed to the upper and lower limits of the sensor.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the “decimal point” parameter setting.



Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

Parameters		Setting range	Unit	Default
Set point upper limit	Temperature	SP lower limit + 1 to Input range upper limit	EU	1300
	Analog	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set point lower limit	Temperature	Input range lower limit to SP upper limit - 1	EU	-200
	Analog	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit - 1	EU	0

Controllers with Analog Inputs

Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Set point upper limit	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set point lower limit	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit - 1	EU	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, Temperature unit: Page 138 (initial setting level)

ENL PID ON/OFF



- This parameter selects 2-PID control or ON/OFF control.
- The auto-tuning and self-tuning functions can be used in 2-PID control.



Setting range	Default
P <sub>L</sub> d: 2-PID, $\bar{a}N\bar{o}F$ : ON/OFF	$\bar{a}N\bar{o}F$



■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel: Page 121, Manual reset, Hysteresis (heating), and Hysteresis (cooling): Page 130 (adjustment level)  
 ST stable range (advanced function setting level): Page 155

5-H

**Standard or Heating/Cooling**



Function

- This parameter selects standard control or heating/cooling control.



Setting

Setting range	Default
5tNd: Standard, H-C: Heating/cooling	5tNd



■ **Related Parameters**

MV monitor (heating): Page 117, MV monitor (cooling): Page 118 (operation level)  
 Cooling coefficient, Dead band: Page 129, Hysteresis (heating), Hysteresis (cooling): Page 130 (adjustment level)  
 Control period (heat), Control period (cool) (initial setting level): Page 141  
 Control output 1 assignment: Page 167, Control output 2 assignment, Alarm 1 assignment: Page 168, Alarm 2 assignment: Page 169 (advance function setting level)

5t

**ST (self-tuning)**

The control must be set to a temperature input, standard control, and 2-PID control.



Function

- The ST (self-tuning) function executes tuning from the start of program execution to calculate PID constants matched to the control target. When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn ON the power supply of the load connected to the control output simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.
- Auto-tuning can be started during self-tuning.



Setting

Parameter	Setting range	Unit	Default
ST	oFF: ST function OFF, oN: ST function ON	None	oN



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, PID ON/OFF: Page 139 (initial setting level), ST stable range (advance function setting level): Page 155

**PLRN Program Pattern**

This parameter sets the type of control when using the simple program function.



- If the program pattern is set to OFF, the simple program will not operate.
- If the program pattern is set to STOP, the RUN/STOP status will change to STOP after the soak time has expired. If the program pattern is set to CONT, control will continue in RUN status after the soak time has expired.



	Setting range	Default
OFF	Simple program function turned OFF	OFF
STOP	Go to STOP mode at end of program.	
CONT	Continue in RUN mode at end of program.	



■ **Related Parameters**

Program start, Soak time remain: Page 113, RUN/STOP: Page 114 (operation level)

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 131

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 170

**[P Control Period (Heat)**

The cooling control output and heating control output must be assigned to relay/voltage outputs.

**[-P Control Period (Cool)**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.  
For the “control period (cool)” parameter, the control must be set to heating/cooling control.



- These parameters set the output periods. Set the control periods taking the control characteristics and the electrical durability of the relay into consideration.
- For standard control, use the “control period (heat)” parameter. The “control period (cool)” parameter cannot be used.
- Whenever the heating control output is a current output, the “control period (heat)” parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the control period can be set independently for heating and cooling. The “control period (heat)” parameter is used for the heating control output, and the “control period (cool)” parameter is used for the cooling control output.



Parameters	Setting range	Unit	Default
Control period (heat)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20
Control period (cool)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20



■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 139

**REV**

**Direct/Reverse Operation**



Function



Setting

- “Direct operation” refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value increases. Alternatively, “reverse operation” refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value decreases.

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}R-R$ : Reverse operation, $\bar{a}R-d$ : Direct operation	$\bar{a}R-R$

**AL1**

**Alarm 1 Type**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function



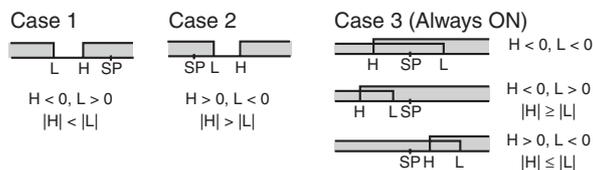
Setting

- Select one of the following three alarm 1 types: Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value

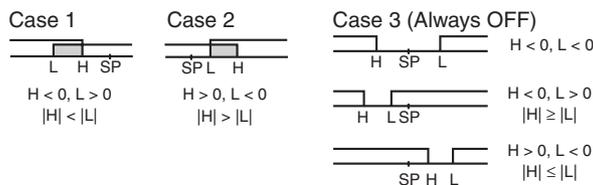
Set values	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF	
1 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit		See note 2.
2	Upper-limit		
3	Lower-limit		
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range		See note 3.
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence		See note 4.
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence		
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence		
8	Absolute-value upper-limit		
9	Absolute-value lower-limit		

Set values	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
10	Absolute-value upper-limit with standby sequence		
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence		

- Note**
- (1) With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper- and lower- limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as “L” and “H.”
  - (2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



- (3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



- (4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)
  - For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is normally OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
  - In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.
- (5) Set value: 5 (The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit alarm hysteresis with standby sequence overlaps.)
  - Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the “alarm 1 to 3 type” parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).



**■ Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1: Page 114, Alarm value upper limit 1, Alarm value lower limit 1: Page 116 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 1 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

RLLE2

**Alarm 2 Type**

Alarm 2 must be assigned.



Function

- Select one of the following three alarm 2 types:  
Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value



Setting

Refer to the alarm 1 type list.



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 2: Page 115, Alarm value upper limit 2, Alarm value lower limit 2: Page 116 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 2 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 2 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

RLLE3

**Alarm 3 Type**

Alarm 3 must be assigned.



Function

- Select one of the following three alarm 3 types:  
Deviation, Deviation range, or Absolute value



Setting

Refer to the alarm 1 type list.



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 3: Page 115, Alarm value upper limit 3, Alarm value lower limit 3: Page 117 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 3 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 3 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

LR-L

### Transfer Output Type

A current output must be assigned.



Function



Setting

- When current output is to be used as transfer output, this parameter sets the transfer output type.
- If current output is not to be used as transfer output, set this parameter to OFF.

Transfer output type		Default
OFF	OFF	OFF
Set point	SP	
Set point during SP ramp	SP-M	
PV	PV	
MV monitor (heating)	MV	
MV monitor (cooling)	E-MV	

■ **Related Parameter**

Transfer output upper limit, Transfer output lower limit (initial setting level):  
Page 145



LR-H

### Transfer Output Upper Limit

A current output must be assigned.

LR-L

### Transfer Output Lower Limit

The transfer output type must not be set to OFF.



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of transfer outputs.

Transfer output type	Setting range		Default		Unit
			Transfer output lower limit	Transfer output upper limit	
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		SP lower limit	SP upper limit	EU
Set point during SP ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit				
PV	Temperature	Senor setting range lower limit to sensor setting range upper limit	Sensor setting range lower limit	Sensor setting range upper limit	
	Analog	Analog scaling lower limit to analog scaling upper limit	Scaling lower limit	Scaling upper limit	
MV monitor (heating)	Standard	-5.0 to 105.0	0.0	100.0	%
	Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0			
MV monitor (cooling)	0.0 to 105.0				

■ **Related Parameter**

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 145



01-E

**Linear Current Output**

A current output must be assigned.



Function



Setting

This parameter selects the output type for linear current outputs.

- Select either 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 20 mA.

Transfer type	Default
4-20: 4 to 20 mA	4-20
0-20: 0 to 20 mA	

■ **Related Parameter**

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 145

See

RM0V

**Move to Advanced Function Setting Level**

The “initial setting/communications protect” parameter must be set to 0.



Function

- Set the “move to advanced setting level” parameter set value to “-169.”
- Move to the advanced setting level either by pressing the  key or  key or by waiting for two seconds to elapse.

■ **Related Parameter**

Initial setting/communications protect (protect level): Page 106

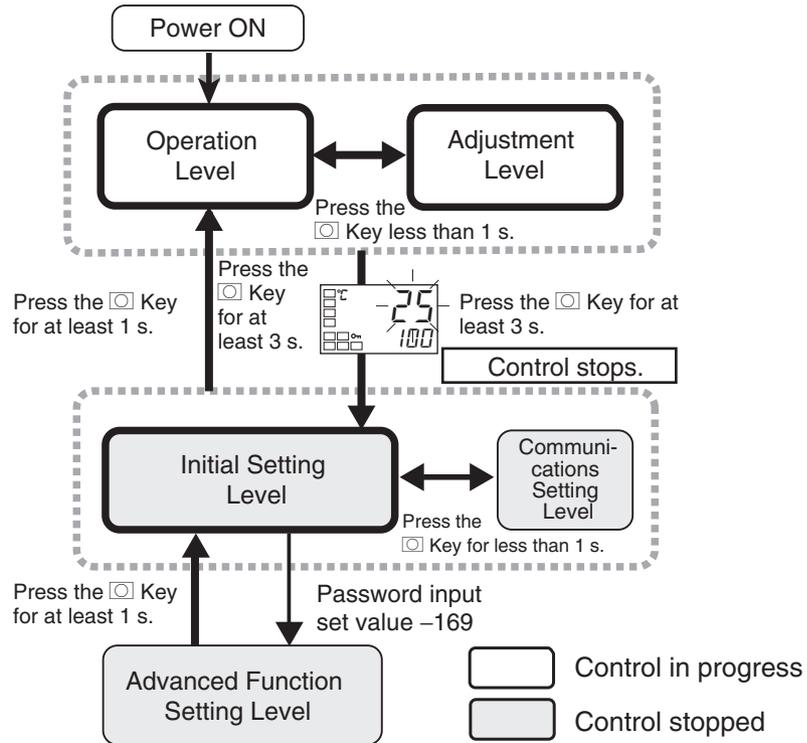
See

## 5-7 Advanced Function Setting Level

The advanced function setting level is used for optimizing Controller performance. To move to this level, input the password (“-169”) from the initial setting level.

To be able to enter the password, the “initial setting/communications protect” parameter in the protect level must be set to 0.

- The parameters in this level can be used when the “initial setting/communications protect” parameter is set to 0.
- To switch between setting levels, press the  key.
- To change set values, press the  and  keys.



Advanced Function Setting Level		Page	Page	Page	Page
<b>LNLE</b> Parameter initialization	148	<b>HbL</b> Heater burnout latch	154	<b>RLRV</b> MB command logic switching	159
<b>EV-M</b> Number of multi-SP uses	149	<b>HbH</b> Heater burnout hysteresis	154	<b>COLR</b> PV display color	159
<b>EV-1</b> Event input assignment 1	150	<b>St-b</b> ST stable range	155	<b>PV-b</b> PV stable band	160
<b>EV-2</b> Event input assignment 2	150	<b>ALFA</b> $\alpha$	155	<b>ALON</b> Alarm 1 ON delay	161
<b>MSPU</b> Multi-SP uses	150	<b>LNFI</b> Input digital filter	156	<b>AL2ON</b> Alarm 2 ON delay	161
<b>SPRU</b> SP ramp time unit	151	<b>PVAD</b> Additional PV display	156	<b>AL3ON</b> Alarm 3 ON delay	161
<b>RESL</b> Standby sequence reset	151	<b>o-dp</b> MV display	156	<b>AL1OF</b> Alarm 1 OFF delay	162
<b>ALIN</b> Alarm 1 open in alarm	152	<b>RELT</b> Display auto-return time	157	<b>AL2OF</b> Alarm 2 OFF delay	162
<b>ALH1</b> Alarm 1 hysteresis	153	<b>AL1L</b> Alarm 1 latch	157	<b>AL3OF</b> Alarm 3 OFF delay	162
<b>AL2N</b> Alarm 2 open in alarm	152	<b>AL2L</b> Alarm 2 latch	157	<b>CSPT</b> Input shift type	162
<b>ALH2</b> Alarm 2 hysteresis	153	<b>AL3L</b> Alarm 3 latch	157	<b>MVSE</b> MV at stop and error addition	163
<b>AL3N</b> Alarm 3 open in alarm	152	<b>PRLT</b> Move to protect level time	158	<b>AMAD</b> Auto/manual select addition	163
<b>ALH3</b> Alarm 3 hysteresis	153	<b>SERD</b> Input error output	158	<b>RL</b> RT	164
<b>HbU</b> HB ON/OFF	153	<b>CJCL</b> Cold junction compensation method	158	<b>HSU</b> HS alarm use	164
				<b>HSL</b> HS alarm latch	165
				<b>HSH</b> HS alarm hysteresis	165
				<b>LbA</b> LBA detection time	166
				<b>LbAL</b> LBA level	166
				<b>LbAB</b> LBA band	167
				<b>OUT1</b> Control output 1 assignment	167
				<b>OUT2</b> Control output 2 assignment	168
				<b>ALM1</b> Alarm 1 assignment	168
				<b>ALM2</b> Alarm 2 assignment	169
				<b>CSEL</b> Character select	169
				<b>t-U</b> Soak time unit	170
				<b>ALSP</b> Alarm SP selection	170
				<b>CMOV</b> Move to calibration level	171

**LNLE**

**Parameter Initialization**



Function



Setting

- This parameter returns all parameter settings to their defaults.
- After the initialization, the set value automatically turns **oFF**.

Setting range	Default
<b>oFF</b> : Initialization is not executed.	<b>oFF</b>
<b>FACt</b> : Initializes to the factory settings described in the manual.	
<b>USER</b> : Initializes to user-specified values. (See note.)	

**Note** This setting can be selected only by users who have requested the initialization setting service.

EV-M

Number of Multi-SP Uses

Event inputs must be supported.



Function



Setting

Multi-SP is a function for setting set points 0 to 3 in advance, and switching between these set points using the ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2.

The “number of multi-SP uses” parameter is used when the number of preset set points is either two or four.

This parameter determines whether the “event input assignment 1” and “event input assignment 2” parameters are displayed.

The “number of multi-SP uses” parameter displays which functions are assigned to event inputs 1 and 2.

		Settings		Event inputs	
		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2	Function of event input 1	Function of event input 2
Number of multi-SP uses	0 (See note 1.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)		None, or switching RUN/STOP, auto/manual, or program starts	
	1	(Not displayed.)	NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST (See note 2.)	Multi-SP, 2 points (switching set points 0 and 1)	None, or switching RUN/STOP, auto/manual, or program starts
	2	(Not displayed.)		Multi-SP, 4 points (switching set points 0, 1, 2, 3)	

**Note**

(1) If the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter is set to 0, both input assignments 1 and 2 can be set. Once “STOP” (RUN/STOP), “MANU” (auto/manual), or “PRST” (program start) has been assigned to one event input, the other event can be assigned only to either of the remaining two settings.

(2) “PRST” (program start) can be set only when the “program pattern” parameter has not be set to OFF.

If the “program pattern” parameter is set to OFF (i.e., if the simple program mode is not selected) when “PRST” (program start) is set, the assignment of the input will automatically be changed to “NONE.”

- Default: 1

Multi-SP switching by event inputs can be used with Controllers that have event inputs, when the “number of multi-SP uses” parameter is set to 1 or 2.

The following tables show the relationships between ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2 and selected set points.

**Number of Multi-SP Uses: 1**

Event input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

**Number of Multi-SP Uses: 2**

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

**Note** Event inputs can be used on E5CN-□□□B□ Controllers. Turn the event inputs ON or OFF while the power is turned ON. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer.



■ **Related Parameters**

SP 0 to SP 3 (adjustment level): Page 126

Event input assignment 1, Event input assignment 2: Page 150, Multi-SP uses: Page 150 (advanced function setting level)

EV-1  
EV-2

**Event Input Assignment 1**  
**Event Input Assignment 2**

Event inputs must be supported. The “number of multi-SP uses” parameter must be set to 0 or 1.



- The following functions are assigned for event input 1 and event input 2.  
RUN/STOP  
Auto/manual switch  
Program start



- Defaults: Event input assignment 1: *NONE*  
Event input assignment 2: *STOP*

Settings	Function
<i>NONE</i>	None
<i>STOP</i>	RUN/STOP
<i>MANU</i>	Auto/manual switch
<i>PRSE</i>	Program start (See note.)

**Note** This parameter can be set when the program pattern is not set to OFF.



■ **Related Parameters**

SP 0 to SP 3 (adjustment level): Page 126,

Number of multi-SP uses (advanced function setting level): Page 149

MSPU

**Multi-SP Uses**

The model must not support event inputs, or the number of multi-SP uses must be 0.



This parameter enables switching between set points 0 to 3 by operating the keys on the front panel.

Prerequisites

- A model without event inputs
- The “number of multi-SP uses” parameter set to 0 on a model with event inputs

*ON*: Set points 0 to 3 can be selected.

*OFF*: Set points 0 to 3 cannot be selected.

- Default : OFF





■ **Related Parameters**

- Multi-SP set point setting (operation level): Page 110
- Number of multi-SP uses (advanced function setting level): Page 149

**SPRU**

**SP Ramp Time Unit**

The "ST" parameter must be set to OFF.



Function

- This parameter sets the time unit for the rate of change during SP ramp operation.



Setting

Setting range	Default
5: EU/s, M: EU/min	M

■ **Related Parameters**

- Ramp SP monitor (operation level): Page 111
- SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 133

**RESL**

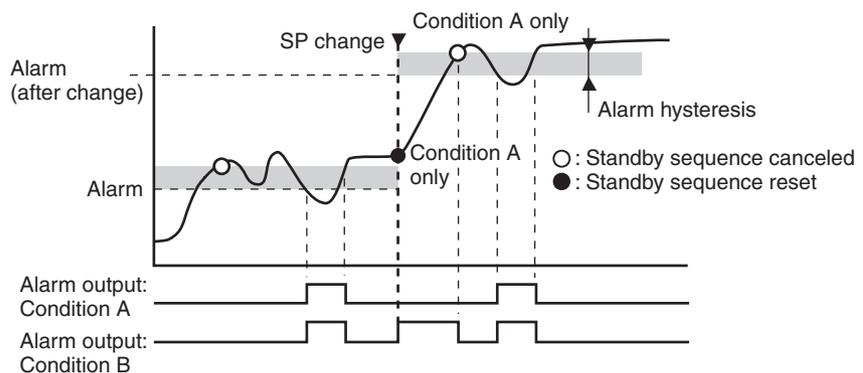
**Standby Sequence Reset**

The alarm 1/2/3 type must be set to a type with a standby sequence.



Function

- This parameter selects the conditions for enabling reset after the standby sequence of the alarm has been canceled.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- Condition A  
Control started (including power ON), and set point, alarm value (alarm value upper/lower limit), or input shift value (upper/lower-limit temperature input shift value) changed.
- Condition B  
Power ON
- The following example shows the reset action when the alarm type is lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.



Setting

Setting range	Default
R: Condition A, b: Condition B	R



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 142 to 144

Alarm 1 to 3 latch (advanced function setting level): Page 157

**RL IN**

**Alarm 1 Open in Alarm**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function

- This parameter sets the output status for alarm 1.
- When “close in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When “open in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output. The following table shows the relationship between alarm output functions, alarm output and output LCDs.
- When “open in alarm” is set, the “open in alarm” status is also applied to heater burnout and HS alarm outputs, and to input error outputs.

	Alarm output operation	Alarm output	Output LCDs
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit



Setting

Setting range	Default
$N-\bar{a}$ : Close in alarm, $N-L$ : Open in alarm	$N-\bar{a}$



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1: Page 114, Alarm value upper limit 1, Alarm value lower limit 1: Page 116 (operation level)

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 142

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 153, Alarm 1 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

**RL 2N**

**Alarm 2 Open in Alarm**

Alarm 2 must be assigned.

**RL 3N**

**Alarm 3 Open in Alarm**

Alarm 3 must be assigned.



Function

- These parameters set the output status for alarm 2 and alarm 3 settings.
- When “close in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be output as is. When “open in alarm” is set, the status of the alarm output function will be reversed before being output. The following table shows the relationship between alarm output functions, alarm output and output LCDs.

	Alarm output operation	Alarm output	Output LCDs
Close in alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit



Setting

Setting range	Default
$N-\bar{a}$ : Close in alarm, $N-L$ : Open in alarm	$N-\bar{a}$



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 2 and 3: Page 115, Alarm value upper limit 2 and 3, Alarm value lower limit 2 and 3: Page 116 to 117 (operation level)

Alarm 2 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 144

Alarm 2 and 3 hysteresis: Page 153, Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 2 and 3 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

**RLH1**

**Alarm 1 Hysteresis**

Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.

**RLH2**

**Alarm 2 Hysteresis**

Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.

**RLH3**

**Alarm 3 Hysteresis**

Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.



Function

- These parameters set alarm 1, 2, and 3 hysteresis.



Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.2
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.02

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 114 to 115, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3: Page 116 to 117, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 116 to 117 (operation level)

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 142 to 144

Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 1 to 3 latch: Page 157 (advanced function setting level)

**HbU**

**HB ON/OFF**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function

- Set to use the heater burnout alarm.



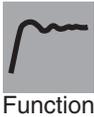
Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{a}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{a}N$

**HbL**

**Heater Burnout Latch**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “heater burnout detection” parameter must be set to ON.



- When this parameter is set to ON, the heater burnout alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a Heater burnout detection is set to 0.0 A.
  - b The power is turned OFF then back ON again (i.e., power is reset).
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.



Setting range	Default
$\bar{0}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{0}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{0}N$



■ **Related Parameter**

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 153

**HbH**

**Heater Burnout Hysteresis**

The “heater burnout” parameter must be set to ON.  
The “heater burnout latch” parameter must be set to OFF.  
Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.



- This parameter sets hysteresis for heater burnout detection.



Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	A	0.1



■ **Related Parameter**

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 153

5t-b

**ST Stable Range**

ST must be ON and temperature input, standard control, 2-PID control must be set.



Function

- The setting of this parameter determines when ST operates. This parameter cannot be used when ST is set to OFF.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F	15.0



■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 136, PID ON/OFF: Page 139, ST: Page 140 (initial setting level)

ALFA

$\alpha$

ST must be OFF and 2-PID control must be set.



Function

- Normally, use the default for this parameter.
- This parameter sets the 2-PID control  $\alpha$  constant.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.00 to 1.00	None	0.65



■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF: Page 139, ST: Page 140 (initial setting level)

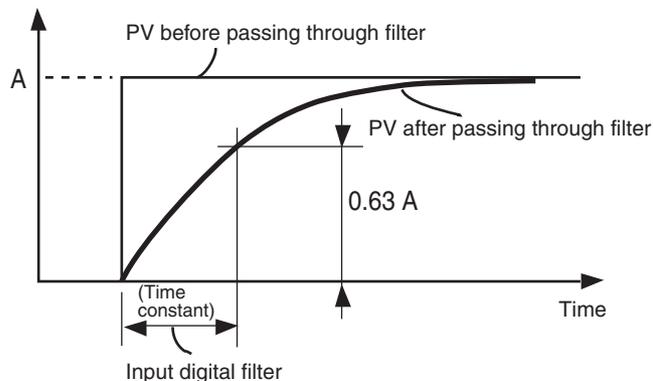
**INF**

### Input Digital Filter



Function

- This parameter sets the time constant for the input digital filter. The following diagram shows the effect on data after passing through the digital filter:



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 999.9	Second	0.0

**PvRd**

### Additional PV Display



Function

This parameter adds a display at the beginning of the operation level for the process value (PV). If there is no need to display the set point, use this to display only the present temperature.

Set to ON to display, and OFF to not display.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Displayed, $\bar{a}FF$ : Not displayed	$\bar{a}FF$

**$\bar{a}-dP$**

### MV Display



Function

This parameter is used to display the manipulated variable (MV).

The manipulated variable is displayed when the “MV monitor (heating) and (cooling)” parameters are set to ON, and not displayed when these parameters are set to OFF.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Displayed, $\bar{a}FF$ : Not displayed	$\bar{a}FF$

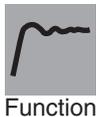
■ **Related Parameters**

MV monitor (heating): Page 117, MV monitor (cooling): Page 118 (operation level)



See

**REL Automatic Display Return Time**



- In the operation level or adjustment level, the display automatically returns to the PV/SP if there are no key operations for the time set for this parameter.
- The automatic display return time is disabled when the parameter is set to OFF. (In that case, the display will not be automatically switched.)



Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF, 1 to 99	Second	0FF

**R1LE Alarm 1 Latch**

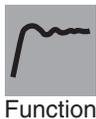
Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0.

**R2LE Alarm 2 Latch**

Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.

**R3LE Alarm 3 Latch**

Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.



- When a parameter is set to ON, once the alarm function has turned ON it is held until the power is turned OFF. The latch can be canceled, however, by switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- If alarm outputs are set to “close in alarm,” the outputs are kept closed. If they are set to “open in alarm,” they are kept open.



Setting range	Default
0N: Enabled, 0FF: Disabled	0FF



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 114 to 115, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3: Page 116 to 117, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 116 to 117 (operation level)  
 Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 142 to 144  
 Standby sequence reset: Page 151, Alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 152, Alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis: Page 153 (advanced function setting level)

**PRLt**                      **Move to Protect Level Time**



Function

- This parameter sets the key pressing time required to move to the protect level from the operation level or the adjustment level.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 30	Second	3



■ **Related Parameters**

Operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, setting change protect (protect level): Page 106

**SE $\bar{R}$**                       **Input Error Output**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, alarm 1 output turns ON for input errors.  
The alarm 1 operation indicator will not light.
- The alarm 1 output is an OR output of alarm 1, HBA burnout/HS alarm, and input error.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{O}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{O}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{O}FF$

**EJC**                      **Cold Junction Compensation Method**

Input type must be thermocouple or infrared temperature sensor



Function

- Specifies whether cold junction compensation is to be performed internally by the Controller or to be performed externally when the input type setting is to between 5 and 22.
- The cold junction compensation external setting is enabled when the temperature difference is measured using two thermocouples or two ES1A/ES1B Sensors.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{O}N$ : Internally, $\bar{O}FF$ : Externally	$\bar{O}N$



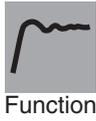
■ **Related Parameter**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 136

RLRV

**MB Command Logic Switching**

Communications must be supported. CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.



- This parameter switches the logic of the MB command (communications writing switch) for the SYSWAY communications protocol.
- The MB command (communications writing switch) is the equivalent of the MB command (remote/local switch) of the E5□J.
- The setting indicated by the shaded area is the default (same logic as E5□J).

Set value	Text data of MB command	
	0000	0001
OFF	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)
ON	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)

(Terms in parentheses () are the terms used on the E5□J.)



■ **Related Parameters**

Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 121

Protocol setting (communications setting level): Page 171

EaLR

**PV Change Color**



Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight types.

- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band. Set the PV stable band in the “PV stable band” parameter in the advanced function setting level.
- The default is *REd* (red).

The following table shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.



Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color	Application example
Constant	<i>ORg</i>	Orange	Constant: Orange	To match the display color with other Controller models
	<i>REd</i>	Red	Constant: Red	To match the display color with other Controller models
	<i>GRN</i>	Green	Constant: Green	To match the display color with other Controller models

Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color		Application example	
Linked to alarm 1						
			ALM1 not lit	ALM1 lit	Application example	
	$R-\bar{G}$	Red to Green	Red	Green	To display the PV reached signal	
	$\bar{G}-R$	Green to Red	Green	Red	To display error signals	
Linked to PV stable band						
			Low	PV stable band	High	Application example
	$R-\bar{G},R$	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green	Red	To display stable status
	$\bar{G}-\bar{o},R$	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange	Red	To display stable status
	$\bar{o}-\bar{G},R$	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green	Red	To display stable status

■ **Related Parameters**



PV stable band (advanced function setting level): Page 160

**PV -b**

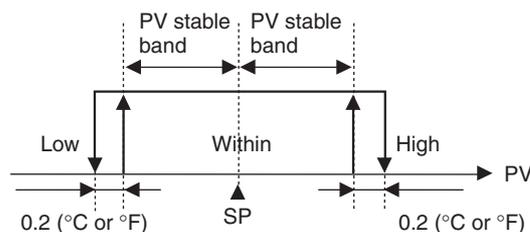
**PV Stable Band**



Function

This parameter sets the PV stable band width within which the PV display color is changed.

- When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected with the “PV change color” parameter, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band, as shown in the following figure.
- There is a fixed hysteresis of 0.2 (°C or °F).



When analog inputs are used: 0.02 (%FS)



Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	5.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	5.00

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ **Related Parameter**

PV change color (advanced function setting level): Page 159

**R1ōN**

**Alarm 1 ON Delay**

Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.

**R2ōN**

**Alarm 2 ON Delay**

Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.

**R3ōN**

**Alarm 3 ON Delay**

Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning ON until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

- Set the time for which the ON delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the ON delay, set 0.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 999	Second	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 142 to 144

<b>R10F</b>	<b>Alarm 1 OFF Delay</b>	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0 or 12.
<b>R20F</b>	<b>Alarm 2 OFF Delay</b>	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0.
<b>R30F</b>	<b>Alarm 3 OFF Delay</b>	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0.

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning OFF until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

- Set the time for which the OFF delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the OFF delay, set 0.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 999	Second	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 142 to 144

<b>25LP</b>	<b>Input Shift Type</b>	The input type must be thermocouple or resistance thermometer.
-------------	-------------------------	--

This parameter sets the shift method for thermocouple or resistance thermometer inputs.

- When the input type is thermocouple or resistance thermometer, set either a 1-point shift or a 2-point shift.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Default
2NS1: 1-point shift, 2NS2: 2-point shift	2NS1



■ **Related Parameters**

Temperature input shift, Upper-limit temperature input shift value, Lower-limit temperature input shift value (adjustment level): Page 126

Input type (initial setting level): Page 136

**MVSE**

**MV at Stop and Error Addition**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

This parameter sets whether or not the “MV at stop” and “MV at PV error” parameters are to be displayed.

- Set whether or not the “MV at stop” and “MV at PV error” parameters are to be displayed.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Displayed, $\bar{a}FF$ : Not displayed	$\bar{a}FF$

■ **Related Parameters**

MV at stop, MV at PV error (adjustment level): Page 132



**RMRd**

**Auto/Manual Select Addition**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

This parameter sets whether the “auto/manual switch” parameter is to be displayed.

- Set whether the “auto/manual switch” parameter is to be displayed.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Displayed, $\bar{a}FF$ : Not displayed	$\bar{a}FF$

■ **Related Parameter**

Auto/manual switch (operation level): Page 110



**RL**

**RT**

The control must be set to 2-PID control.  
The input type must be set to temperature input.



Function

This parameter executes robust tuning (RT).

- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set which make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when control object characteristics are changed.
- Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : RT function OFF, $\bar{a}FF$ : RT function ON	$\bar{a}FF$



See

■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel: Page 121, Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative time: Page 128 (adjustment level)

PID ON/OFF: Page 139, ST: Page 140 (initial setting level)

**HSU**

**HS Alarm Use**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.



Function

- Set this parameter to use HS alarms.



Setting

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{a}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{a}N$

H5L

**HS Alarm Latch**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “HS alarm” parameter must be set to ON.



- When this parameter is set to ON, the HS alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a The HS alarm current is set to 50.0 A.
  - b The power is turned OFF then back ON again (i.e., power is reset).
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.



Setting range	Default
$\bar{0}N$ : Enabled, $\bar{0}FF$ : Disabled	$\bar{0}FF$



■ **Related Parameter**

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 164

H5H

**HS Alarm Hysteresis**

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.  
Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The “HS alarm” parameter must be set to ON.  
The “HS alarm latch” must be set to OFF.



- This parameter sets the hysteresis for HS alarms.



Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	A	0.1



■ **Related Parameter**

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 164

LbA

**LBA Detection Time**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).



Function

This parameter enables or disables the LBA function and sets the detection time interval.

- Set the time interval for detecting loop burnouts.
- To disable the LBA function, set 0.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 9999	Second	0



■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 142

LBA level: Page 166, LBA band: Page 167 (advanced function setting level)

LbAL

**LBA Level**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).  
The LBA detection time must not be 0.



Function

- This parameter sets the LBA level.
- If the deviation between the SP and PV exceeds the LBA level, a loop burnout is detected.



Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	8.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	10.00

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 110

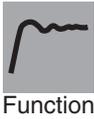
Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 142

LBA detection time: Page 166, LBA band: Page 167 (advanced function setting level)

LbAb

**LBA Band**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.  
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).  
The LBA detection time must not be 0.



- This parameter sets the LBA band.
- If a control deviation greater than the LBA band is not reduced when the LBA level is exceeded, an loop burnout is detected.

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.0 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	3.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99	%FS	0.20

**Note** Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.



■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 110

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 142

LBA detection time, LBA level (advanced function setting level): Page 166

oUt 1

**Control Output 1 Assignment**

The transfer output type must be set to OFF when the control output is a current output.



- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 1.

Setting range	Default
nāNE: No function is assigned to control output 1.	ō
ō: Heating control output is output.	
ē - ā: Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
RLM 1: Alarm 1 is output. (See note 2.)	
RLM 2: Alarm 2 is output. (See note 2.)	
RLM 3: Alarm 3 is output. (See note 2.)	
P. ENd: Program end is output. (See notes 2 and 3.)	

- Note**
- (1) If ē - ā is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% is output.
  - (2) Can be selected for relay and voltage outputs only.
  - (3) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.



■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 140, Program pattern: Page 141, Transfer output type: Page 145 (initial setting level)

āūēē

### Control Output 2 Assignment

Control output 2 must be assigned.



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 2.

Setting range	Default
<i>nāNE</i> : No function is assigned to control output 2.	<i>NāNE</i> (See note 3.)
<i>ā</i> : Heating control output is output.	
<i>ē - ā</i> : Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
<i>RLM1</i> : Alarm 1 is output.	
<i>RLM2</i> : Alarm 2 is output.	
<i>RLM3</i> : Alarm 3 is output.	
<i>P.ENd</i> : Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

- Note**
- (1) If *ē - ā* is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.
  - (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
  - (3) If the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter is set to heating/cooling control, control automatically switches to *ē - ā*.



■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 140, Program pattern: Page 141, (initial setting level)

RLM1

### Alarm 1 Assignment

Alarm output 1 must be assigned.



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to alarm output 1.

Setting range	Default
<i>nāNE</i> : No function is assigned to alarm output 1.	<i>RLM1</i> (See note 3.)
<i>ā</i> : Heating control output is output.	
<i>ē - ā</i> : Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
<i>RLM1</i> : Alarm 1 is output.	
<i>RLM2</i> : Alarm 2 is output.	
<i>RLM3</i> : Alarm 3 is output.	
<i>P.ENd</i> : Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

- Note**
- (1) If *ē - ā* is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.
  - (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
  - (3) If a setting is changed when the “program pattern” parameter is not set to OFF, control automatically switches to *P.ENd*.



■ **Related Parameter**

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141

**RLM2**

**Alarm 2 Assignment**

Alarm output 2 must be assigned.



Function



Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to alarm output 2.

Setting range	Default
$n\bar{a}NE$ : No function is assigned to alarm output 2.	$RLM2$ (See note 3.)
$\bar{a}$ : Heating control output is output.	
$\bar{c}-\bar{a}$ : Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
$RLM1$ : Alarm 1 is output.	
$RLM2$ : Alarm 2 is output.	
$RLM3$ : Alarm 3 is output.	
$P.END$ : Program end is output. (See note 2.)	

- Note**
- (1) If  $\bar{c}-\bar{a}$  is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.
  - (2) Can be selected only when the program pattern is not set to OFF.
  - (3) If the “standard or heating/cooling” parameter is set to heating/cooling control when there is no control output 2, control automatically switches to  $\bar{c}-\bar{a}$ .



■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 140, Program pattern: Page 141, (initial setting level)

**SEL**

**Character Select**



Function



Setting

- This parameter switches the characters to be displayed. The following two types of characters can be displayed.  
11-segment display  
7-segment display

Setting range	Default
$\bar{a}N$ : 11-segment display, $\bar{a}FF$ : 7-segment display	$\bar{a}N$

When set to  $\bar{a}N$ , an 11-segment display is used.

*t-U*

### Soak Time Unit

The “program pattern” parameter must not be set to OFF.



Function

- Set the soak time unit for the simple program function.



Setting

Setting range	Default
M: Minutes, H: Hours	M



■ **Related Parameters**

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 113

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 131

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 141

*RLSP*

### Alarm SP Selection

Alarm 1, 2, and 3 functions must be assigned.  
The “SP ramp set value” and “ST” parameters must not be set to OFF.  
The alarm type must set to a deviation alarm.

This parameter sets whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm during SP ramp operation is to be the ramp SP or target SP.

- Set whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm is the ramp SP or target SP.



Function



Setting

Setting range	Default
SP-M: Ramp SP, SP: SP	SP-M



■ **Related Parameters**

SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 133

ST (initial setting level): Page 140

*[MāV*

**Move to Calibration Level**

Initial setting/communications protect must be 0.



This parameter sets the password to move to the calibration level.

- Set the password to move to the calibration level. The password is 1201.
- Move to the calibration level either by pressing the key or key or by waiting for two seconds to elapse.



■ **Related Parameter**

Initial setting/communications protect (protect level): Page 106

**5-8 Communications Setting Level**

*PSEL*

**Protocol Setting**

Communications must be supported.

*U-Nā*

**Communications Unit No.**

*bPS*

**Communications Baud Rate**

*LEN*

**Communications Data Length**

CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.

*SbĀt*

**Communications Stop Bits**

CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.

*PRĒY*

**Communications Parity**

*SdWĒ*

**Send Data Wait Time**



- Each parameter is enabled when the power is reset.
- Match the communications specifications of the E5CN and the host computer. If multiple devices are connected, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the Communications unit number) are the same.



Item	Symbol	Set values	Settings	Default
Protocol setting	<i>PSEL</i>	<i>[WF, Mād</i>	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus	<i>[WF</i>
Communications Unit No.	<i>U-Nā</i>	0 to 99	0 to 99	<i>1</i>
Communications baud rate	<i>bPS</i>	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, or 38.4 (kbit/s)	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, or 38.4 (kbit/s)	<i>9.6</i>
Communications data length	<i>LEN</i>	7, 8 (bit)	7, 8 (bit)	<i>7</i>
Stop bits	<i>SbĀt</i>	1, 2	1, 2	<i>2</i>
Communications parity	<i>PRĒY</i>	<i>NāNE, EVEN, ādd</i>	None, Even, Odd	<i>EVEN</i>
Send data wait time	<i>SdWĒ</i>	0 to 99	0 to 99 (ms)	<i>20</i>

■ **Related Parameter**

Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 121





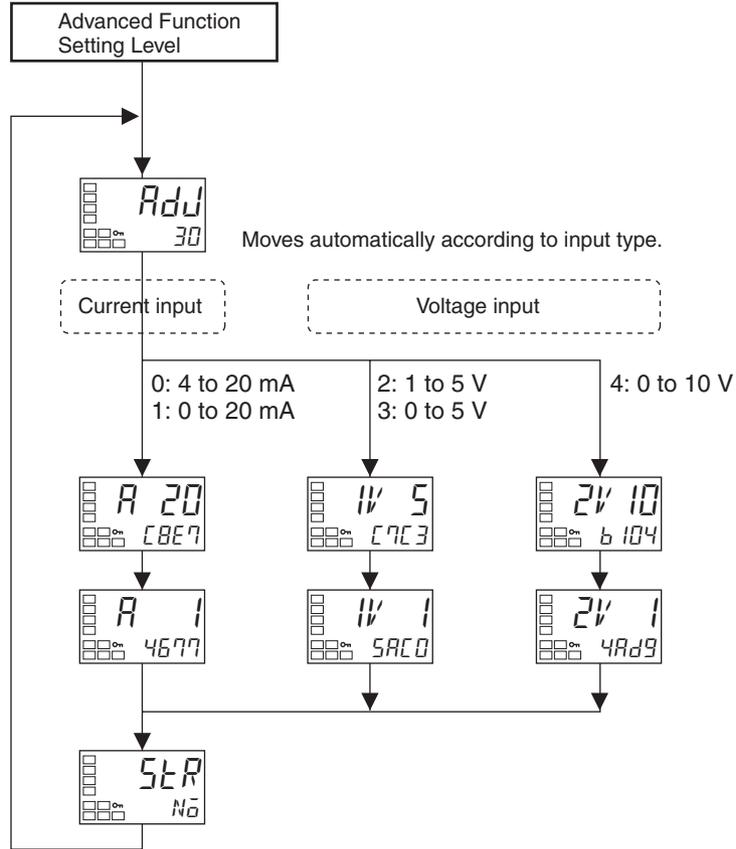
# SECTION 6 CALIBRATION

This section describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

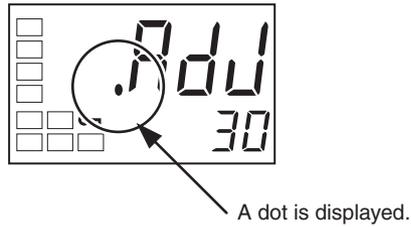
6-1	Parameter Structure . . . . .	174
6-2	User Calibration . . . . .	176
6-2-1	Calibrating Inputs . . . . .	176
6-2-2	Registering Calibration Data . . . . .	176
6-3	Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input) .	176
6-3-1	Preparations . . . . .	177
6-4	Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input) . . . . .	180
6-5	Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input) . .	182
6-6	Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input) . . . . .	183
6-6-1	Calibrating a Current Input . . . . .	183
6-6-2	Calibrating a Voltage Input . . . . .	184
6-7	Checking Indication Accuracy . . . . .	185
6-7-1	Thermocouple or Infrared Temperature Sensor . . . . .	185
6-7-2	Platinum Resistance Thermometer . . . . .	185
6-7-3	Analog Input . . . . .	186



Controllers with Analog Inputs



When calibration has been performed after purchase, the user calibration information shown in the following illustration will be displayed when moving to the calibration level.



## 6-2 User Calibration

The E5CN/E5CN-U is correctly calibrated before it is shipped from the factory, and normally need not be calibrated by the user.

If, however, it must be calibrated by the user, use the parameters for calibrating temperature input and analog input. OMRON, however, cannot ensure the results of calibration by the user. Also, calibration data is overwritten with the latest calibration results. The default calibration settings cannot be restored after user calibration. Perform user calibration with care.

### 6-2-1 Calibrating Inputs

The input type selected in the parameter is used for calibration. The input types are as follows:

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

- Thermocouple: 14 types
- Infrared temperature sensor: 4 types
- Analog input: 1 type
- Platinum resistance thermometer: 5 types

Controllers with Analog Inputs

- Current input: 2 types
- Voltage input: 3 types

### 6-2-2 Registering Calibration Data

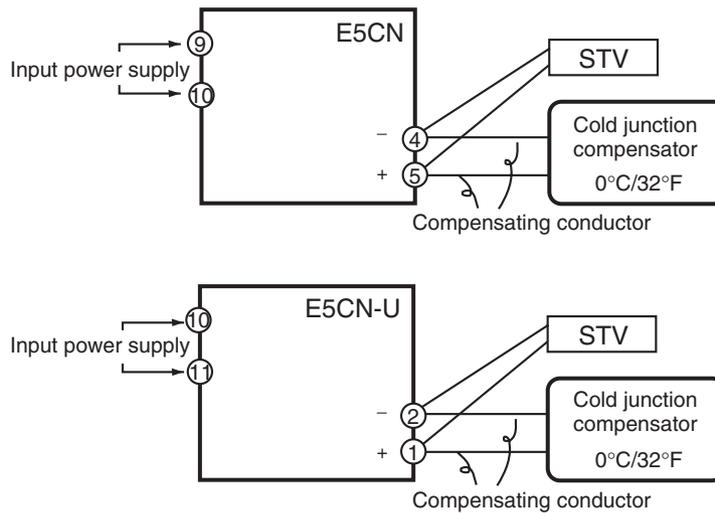
The new calibration data for each item is temporarily registered. It can be officially registered as calibration data only when all items have been calibrated to new values. Therefore, be sure to temporarily register all items when you perform the calibration. When the data is registered, it is also recorded that user calibration has been performed.

Prepare separate measuring devices and equipment for calibration. For details on how to handle measuring devices and equipment, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

## 6-3 Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

- Calibrate according to the type of thermocouple: thermocouple 1 group (input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15) and thermocouple 2 group (input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22).
- When calibrating, do not cover the bottom of the Controller. Also, do not touch input terminals/pins (terminals 4 and 5 on the E5CN, and pins 1 and 2 on the E5CN-U) or compensating conductors.

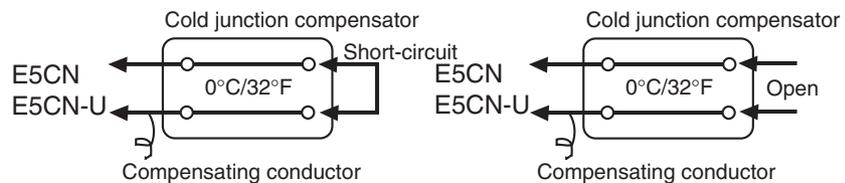
6-3-1 Preparations



- Set the cold junction compensator designed for compensation of internal thermocouples to 0°C. Make sure that internal thermocouples are disabled (i.e., that tips are open).
- In the above figure, STV indicates a standard DC current/voltage source.
- Use the compensating conductor designed for the selected thermocouple. When thermocouples R, S, E, or B or an infrared temperature sensor is used, the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor can be substituted with the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor for thermocouple K.

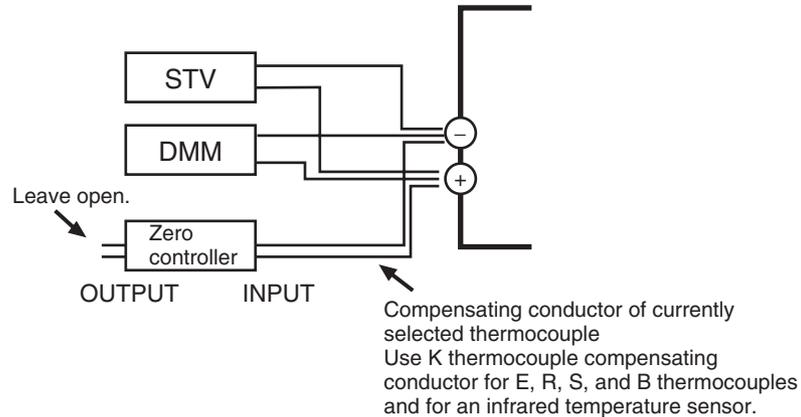
■ **Connecting the Cold Junction Compensator**

Correct process values cannot be obtained if you touch the contact ends of the compensating conductor during calibration of a thermocouple. Accordingly, short-circuit (enable) or open (disable) the tip of the thermocouple inside the cold junction compensator as shown in the figure below to create a contact or non-contact state for the cold junction compensator.



In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with thermocouple/infrared temperature sensor set as the input type.

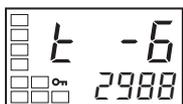
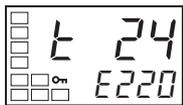
- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.  
 2. Connect a standard DC current/voltage source (STV), precision digital multimeter (DMM), and contact junction compensator (e.g., a zero controller as in the figure) to the thermocouple input terminals, as shown in the figure below.



Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15:



Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22:



Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 only:



3. Turn the power ON.  
 4. Move to the calibration level.  
 This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.  
 5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
- Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15 : Set to 54 mV.
  - Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22: Set to 24 mV.
- Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
6. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to -6 mV.  
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
7. Press the key. The display changes as shown on the left for input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22. Set the STV to 54 mV. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

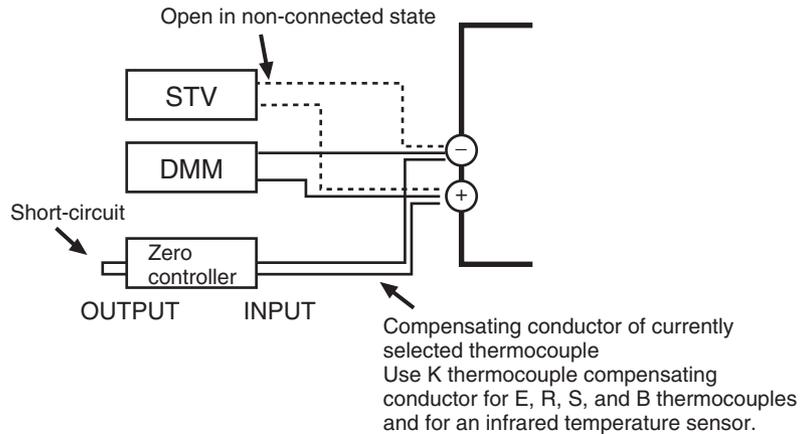
Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 only:



8. Press the key. The display changes as shown on the left for input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22. Set the STV to -6 mV. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

9. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left.

10. Change the wiring as follows:



Disconnect the STV to enable the thermocouple of the cold junction compensator. When doing this, be sure to disconnect the wiring on the STV side.

11. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
12. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to 5E5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM. To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
13. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

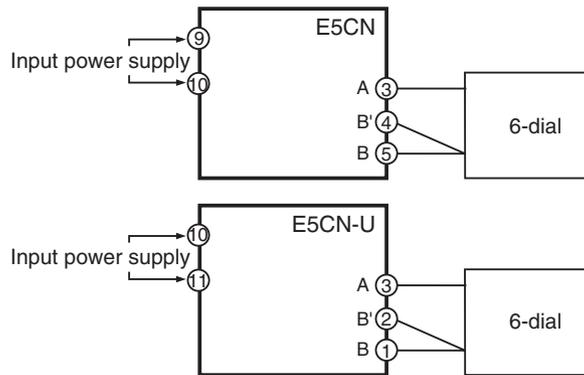


## 6-4 Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

In this example, calibration is shown for Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with a resistance thermometer set as the input type.

Use connecting wires of the same thickness.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect a precision resistance box (called a “6-dial” in this manual) to the platinum resistance thermometer input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.



3. Turn the power ON.
4. Move to the calibration level.  
This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.



Input type 0:

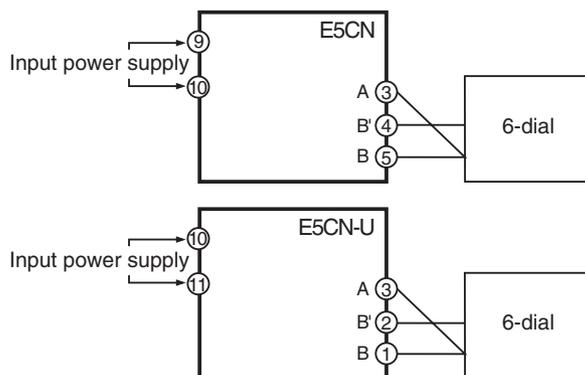


Input types 1, 2, 3, 4:



5. Execute calibration for the main input.  
Press the key to display the count value for each input type. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the 6-dial as follows:
  - Input type 0: 390 Ω
  - Input type 1, 2, 3 or 4: 280 Ω
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.  
If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
6. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the 6-dial to 10 Ω.  
Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.  
If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

- Next calibrate the B-B' input.  
Change the connections as follows:



- When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the 6-dial to 10 Ω.  
Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.  
If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
- When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Short-circuit the 6-dial terminals to set 0 Ω.

**Note** The 6-dial terminals must be short-circuited, because it is otherwise impossible to set 0 Ω for the 6-dial.

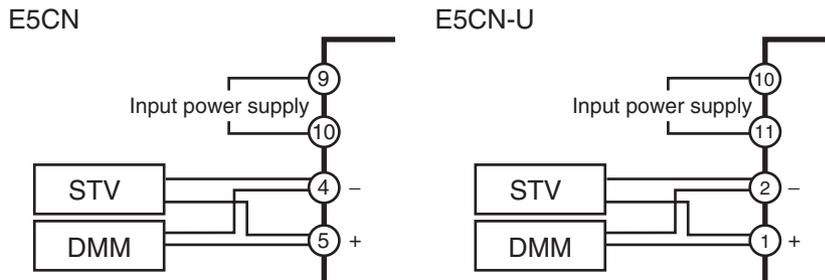
Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.  
If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

- When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to 5E5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.  
To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while N0 is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.

- The calibration mode is quit by turning the power OFF.

## 6-5 Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input, with an analog input (0 to 50 mV) set as the input type.



- 1,2,3...**
1. Connect the power supply.
  2. Connect an STV and DMM to the analog input terminals (same as thermocouple inputs), as shown in the figure above.
  3. Turn the power ON.
  4. Move to the calibration level.



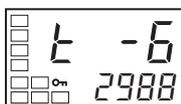
This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.



5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 54 mV.

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.

If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



6. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to -6 mV.

Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings.

If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



7. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to 5E5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.

To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.

8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

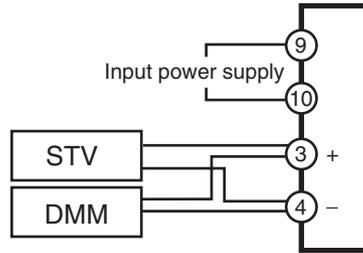
## 6-6 Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input)

### 6-6-1 Calibrating a Current Input

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a current input set as the input type.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.  
 2. Connect an STV and DMM to the current input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.

E5CN



3. Turn the power ON.  
 4. Move to the calibration level.  
 This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.



5. When the  key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 20 mA.



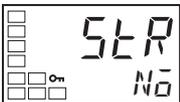
Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the  key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

6. When the  key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to 1 mA.



Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the  key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

7. When the  key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the  key. The No. 2 display changes to 5E5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the  key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.



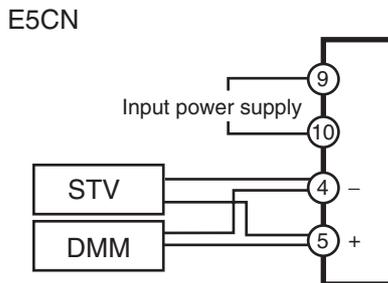
To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the  key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the  key.

8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

### 6-6-2 Calibrating a Voltage Input

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a voltage input set as the input type.

- 1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect an STV and DMM to the voltage input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.



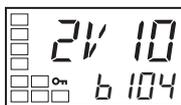
3. Turn the power ON.
4. Move to the calibration level.  
This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.



Input type 2 or 3:



Input type 4:



Input type 2 or 3:



Input type 4:



5. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
  - Input type 2 or 3: 5 V
  - Input type 4: 10 V
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
6. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to 1 V.
 Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the key to temporarily register the calibration settings. If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.
7. When the key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the key. The No. 2 display changes to 4E5. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM. To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the key (while N0 is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the key.
8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

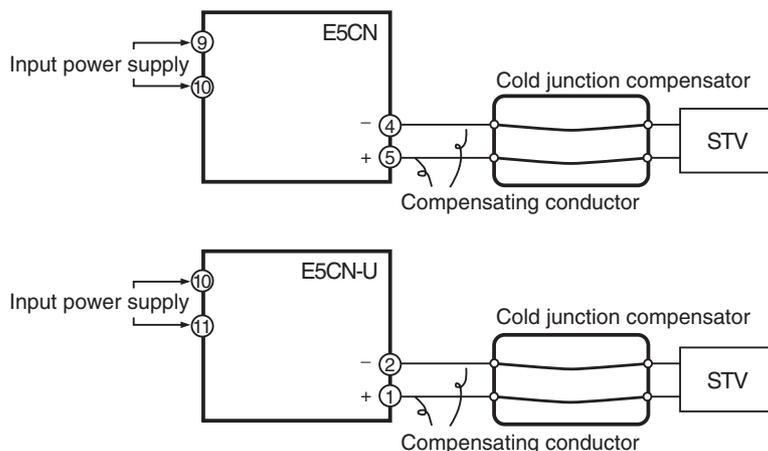
## 6-7 Checking Indication Accuracy

- After calibrating the input, be sure to check the indication accuracy to make sure that the calibration has been executed correctly.
- Operate the E5CN/E5CN-U in the process value/set point monitor mode.
- Check the indication accuracy at the following three values: upper limit, lower limit, and mid-point.

### 6-7-1 Thermocouple or Infrared Temperature Sensor

- Preparations

The diagram below shows the required device connections. Make sure that the E5CN/E5CN-U and cold junction compensator are connected by a compensating conductor for the thermocouple that is to be used during actual operation.



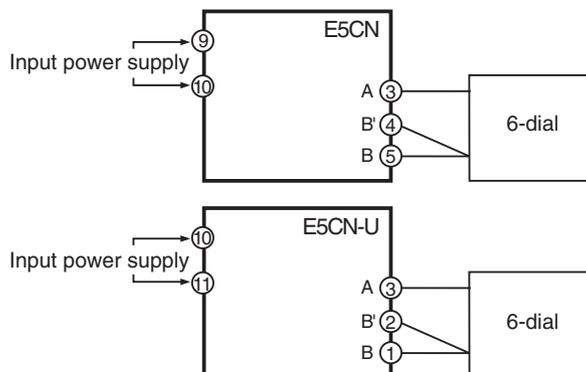
- Operation

Make sure that the cold junction compensator is at 0°C, and set the STV output to the voltage equivalent of the starting power of the check value. The cold junction compensator and compensation conductor are not required when an external cold junction compensation method is used.

### 6-7-2 Platinum Resistance Thermometer

- Preparations

The diagram below shows the required device connections.



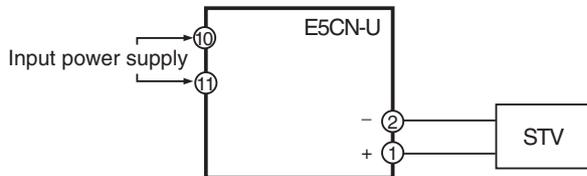
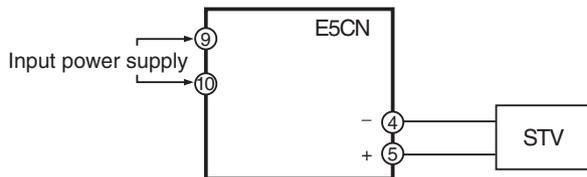
- Operation

Set the 6-dial to the resistance equivalent to the check value.

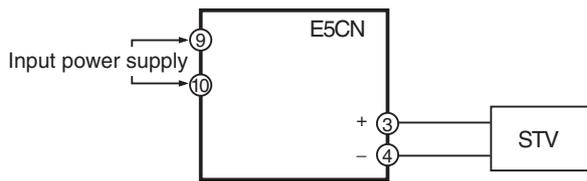
### 6-7-3 Analog Input

- Preparations  
The diagram below shows the required device connections.  
(The connection terminals depend on the model and input type.)

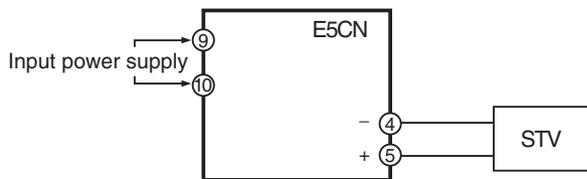
**Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-input (Analog Input)**



**Current Input for a Controller with an Analog Input**



**Voltage Input for a Controller with an Analog Input**



- Operation  
Set the STV output to the voltage or current equivalent to the check value.

# Appendix A

## Specifications

### Ratings

Supply voltage	100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz	24 VAC, 50/60 Hz/24 VDC	
Operating voltage range	85 to 110% of rated supply voltage		
Power consumption	E5CN	7.5 VA	5 VA/3 W
	E5CN-U	6 VA	3 VA/2 W
Sensor input (See note 1.)	Temperature input type Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100, JPt100 Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, 160 to 260°C Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV		
	Controllers with Analog Inputs (See note 2.) Current input: 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA (Input impedance: 150 Ω max.) Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V (Input impedance: 1 MΩ max.)		
Control output	Relay output	E5CN	Relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA  Long-life relay output: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations Load power supply voltage: 75 to 250 VAC (See note 3.) Leakage current: 5 mA max. (250 VAC, 60 Hz)
		E5CN-U	SPDT, 250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations Min. applicable load 5 V 10 mA
	Voltage output	Output voltage 12 VDC (PNP), max. load current 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit	
	Current output	4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC, Load: 600 Ω max., Resolution: approx. 2,700	
Alarm output	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 1 A (resistive load), electrical durability : 100,000 operations Min. applicable load: 1 V, 1 mA		
Control method	2-PID or ON/OFF control		
Setting method	Digital setting using front panel keys		
Indication method	11-segment/7-segment digital display and single-lighting indicator		
Other functions	Depend on the model		
Ambient temperature	-10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing); with 3-year guarantee: -10 to 50°C		
Ambient humidity	25% to 85%		
Storage temperature	-25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)		
Altitude	2,000 m or less		
Recommended fuse	T2A, 250 VAC, time lag, low shut-off capacity		
Installation environment	Installation Category II, Pollution Class 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)		

- Note**
- (1) For the setting ranges for each sensor input, see page 203.
  - (2) When connecting the ES2-THB, connect it 1:1.
  - (3) Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected, because a triac is used for switching when closing and opening the circuit.

### HBA and HS Alarm (for Controller with Heater Burnout and HS Alarm)

Max. heater current	50 A AC
Input current readout accuracy	±5% FS ±1 digit max.
Heater burnout alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns OFF. 50.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns ON. Min. detection ON time: 190 ms (See note 1.)
HS alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: HS alarm output turns ON. 50.0 A: HS alarm output turns OFF. Min. detection OFF time: 190 ms (See note 2.)

**Note** (1) When the control output 1 ON time is less than 190 ms, heater burnout detection and heater current measurement are not performed.

(2) When the control output 1 OFF time is less than 190 ms, HS alarm and leakage current measurement are not performed.

### External Power Supply for ES1B

Output voltage	12 VDC ±10%
Output current	20 mA max.

**Note** Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications.

## Characteristics

Indication accuracy	Thermocouple (See note 1.): E5CN: (±0.5% of indication value or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. E5CN-U: (±1% of indication value or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. Platinum resistance thermometer: (±0.5% of indication value or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. Analog input: ±0.5% FS ±1 digit max. CT input: ±5% FS ±1 digit max.	
Temperature variation influence	Thermocouple (R, S, B) (±1% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN) (±2% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U) Other thermocouples: (±1% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN) (±2% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U)	
Voltage variation influence	*K thermocouple at -100°C max: ±10°C max. Platinum resistance thermometer: (±1% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. Analog input: ±1% FS ±1 digit max. (See note 2.)	
Hysteresis	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1°C or °F) (See note 3.)
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)
Proportional band (P)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9°C or °F (in units of 0.1 EU) (See note 2.)
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)
Integral time (I)	0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s)	
Derivative time (D)	0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s) When RT is ON: 0.0 to 999.9 (in units of 0.1 s)	
Control Period	0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)	
Manual reset value	0.0% to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)	
Alarm setting range	-1,999 to 9,999 (decimal point position depends on input type)	

Sampling period	250 ms		
Insulation resistance	20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)		
Dielectric strength	2,000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge		
Malfunction vibration	10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s <sup>2</sup> for 10 min each in X, Y and Z directions		
Vibration resistance	10 to 55 Hz, peak height amplitude of 0.75 mm for 2 hr each in X, Y, and Z directions		
Malfunction shock	100 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions		
Shock resistance	300 m/s <sup>2</sup> , 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions		
Weight	E5CN	Approx. 150 g	Adapter: approx. 10 g
	E5CN-U	Approx. 110 g	---
Protective structure	E5CN	Front panel: NEMA4X for indoor use (equivalent to IP66), rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00	
	E5CN-U	Front panel: Equivalent to IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00	
Memory protection	EEPROM (non-volatile memory) (number of writes: 1,000,000)		

- Note**
- (1) The indication of K thermocouples in the -200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100°C or less, and U and L thermocouples at any temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit maximum. The indication of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C or less is not specified. The indication of R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C or less is ±3°C ±1 digit maximum.
  - (2) Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C  
Voltage range: -15 to +10% of rated voltage
  - (3) Set "none" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

## Current Transformer (CT)

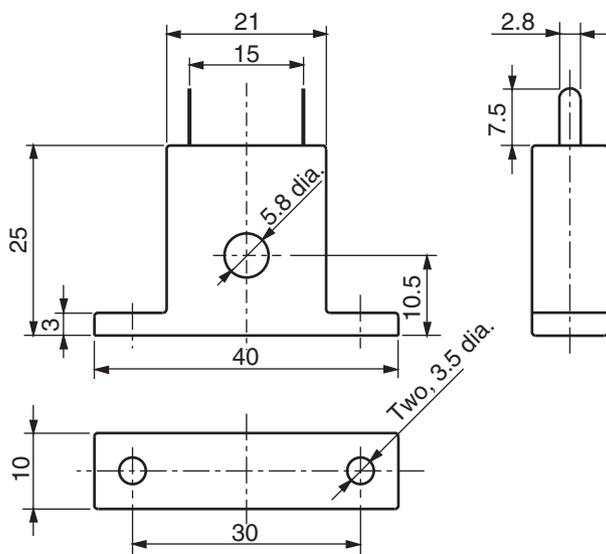
### Specifications

Item	Specifications	
Model number	E54-CT1	E54-CT3
Max. continuous current	50 A	120 A (See note.)
Dielectric strength	1,000 VAC (for 1 min)	
Vibration resistance	50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Weight	Approx. 11.5 g	Approx. 50 g
Accessories	None	Armature (2) Plug (2)

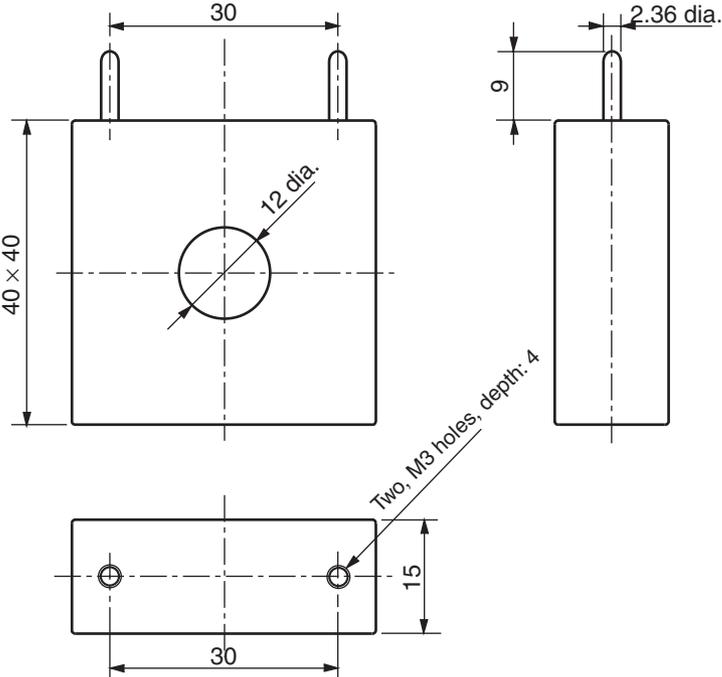
**Note** The maximum continuous current of the E5CN is 50 A.

### External Dimensions

#### E54-CT1



E54-CT3



## Error Displays

When an error occurs, the error contents are shown on the No. 1 display.

This section describes how to check error codes on the display, and the actions to be taken to remedy the problems.

### Input Error

#### Meaning

The input value has exceeded the control range. (See note.)

#### Note Control Range

Resistance thermometer, thermocouple input:	Temperature setting lower limit – 20°C to temperature setting upper limit + 20°C (Temperature setting lower limit – 40°F to temperature setting upper limit + 40°F)
ES1A/ES1B input:	Same as input indication range
Analog input	–5% to +105% of scaling range

#### Action

Check the wiring of inputs for miswiring, disconnections, and short-circuits and check the input type.

If no abnormality is found in the wiring and input type, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

If the display remains the same, the Controller must be replaced. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

#### Operation at Error

After an error occurs, the error is displayed and the alarm outputs function as if the upper limit has been exceeded.

When the “input error output” parameter in the advanced function level is set to ON, the alarm 1 output turns ON whenever an input error occurs.

An error message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.

**Note** When the manual MV, MV at stop, or MV at PV error is set, the control output corresponds to the set value.

### Display Range Exceeded

#### Meaning

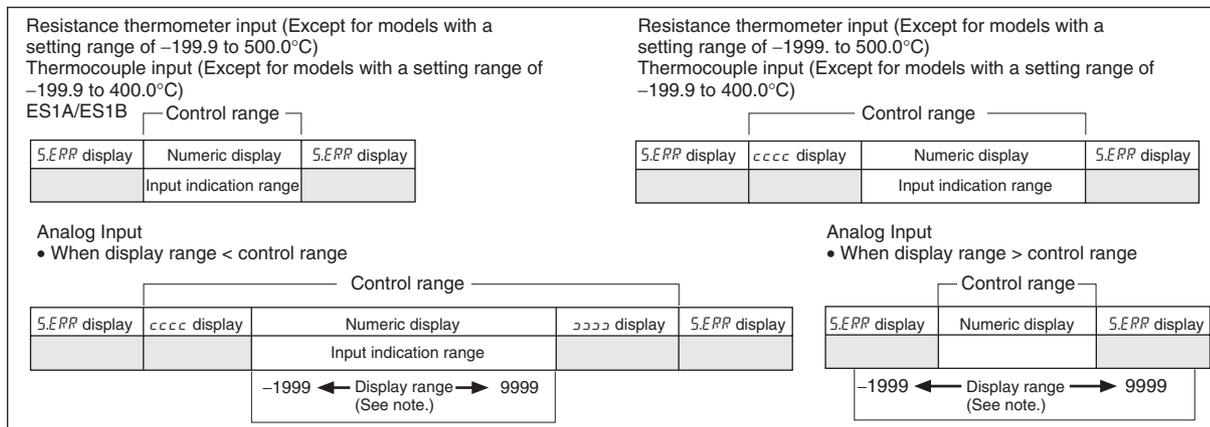
Though this is not an error, it is displayed if the process value exceeds the display range when the control range is larger than the display range.

The display ranges are shown below (with decimal points omitted).

- When less than –1,999      CCCC
- When more than 9,999      JJJJ

### Action

Control continues, allowing normal operation. The message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.



**Note:** The display range is shown in numbers with decimal points omitted.

H.E<sub>ERR</sub>

**HB Error (See note.)**

### Meaning

There is an error in internal circuits.

### Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

### Action

The control outputs and alarm outputs turn OFF. An error message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.

When the manual MV, MV at stop, or MV at PV error is set, the control output corresponds to the set value.

For alarm outputs, the operation indicators and status normally turn OFF, but they will turn ON if the “close in alarm” parameter for alarms 1, 2, or 3 in the advanced function setting level is set to  $\overline{M-L}$  (Close in alarm).

**Note** Applies to the E5CN-□□H□.

E111

**Memory Error**

### Meaning

Internal memory operation is in error.

### Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

### Operation at Error

Control output and alarm output turn OFF. (Current output is approx. 0 mA).

FFFF

**Current Value Exceeds****Meaning**

This error is displayed when the heater current value exceeds 55.0 A.

**Action**

Control continues, allowing normal operation. An error message is displayed when the following items are displayed.

- Heater current 1 value monitor
- Heater current 2 value monitor
- Leakage current 1 monitor
- Leakage current 2 monitor

CE1

CE2

LCR1

LCR2

**Heater Burnout  
HS Alarm****Meaning**

When heater burnout or an HS alarm occurs, the No. 1 display in the applicable setting level flashes.

**Action**

When either heater burnout or HS is detected, the HA indicator lights and the No. 1 display flashes for the applicable “heater current 1 value monitor,” “heater current 2 value monitor,” “leakage current 1 monitor,” or “leakage current 1 monitor” parameters in the operation level and adjustment level. Control continues, allowing normal operation.

## Parameter Operation Lists

Multi-input: Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs

Analog input: Controllers with Analog Inputs

### Operation Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Process value		Sensor input indication range			EU	
Set point		SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Auto/manual switch	<i>R-M</i>					
Multi-SP set point setting	<i>M-SP</i>	0 to 3		0	None	
Set point during SP ramp	<i>SP-M</i>	SP lower limit to SP upper limit			EU	
Heater current 1 value monitor	<i>EE1</i>	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater current 2 value monitor	<i>EE2</i>	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage current 1 monitor	<i>LEP1</i>	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage current 2 monitor	<i>LEP2</i>	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Program start	<i>RSET</i>	RSET, STRT	<i>RSET, SETRT</i>	RSET	None	
Soak time remain	<i>SKTR</i>	0 to 9999			min or h	
RUN/STOP	<i>R-S</i>	RUN/STOP	<i>RUN, StOP</i>	Run	None	
Alarm value 1	<i>AL-1</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper-limit 1	<i>AL1H</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower-limit 1	<i>AL1L</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value 2	<i>AL-2</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper-limit 2	<i>AL2H</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower-limit 2	<i>AL2L</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value 3	<i>AL-3</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value upper-limit 3	<i>AL3H</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm value lower-limit 3	<i>AL3L</i>	-1999 to 9999		0	EU	
MV monitor (heating)	<i>ā</i>	-5.0 to 105.5 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)			%	
MV monitor (cooling)	<i>ē-ā</i>	0.0 to 105.0			%	

**Adjustment Level**

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Adjustment level display	$LAdj$					
AT execute/cancel	$Rt$	OFF, ON	$\bar{a}FF, \bar{a}N$	OFF	None	
Communications writing	$CMWt$	OFF, ON	$\bar{a}FF, \bar{a}N$	OFF	None	
Heater current 1 value monitor	$Et1$	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater current 2 value monitor	$Et2$	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage current 1 monitor	$LEP1$	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage current 2 monitor	$LEP2$	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater burnout detection 1	$Hb1$	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
Heater burnout detection 2	$Hb2$	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
HS alarm 1	$HS1$	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
HS alarm 2	$HS2$	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
SP 0	$SP-0$	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 1	$SP-1$	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 2	$SP-2$	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 3	$SP-3$	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Temperature input shift	$INS$	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Upper-limit temperature input shift value	$INSH$	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Lower-limit temperature input shift value	$INSL$	-199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Proportional band	$P$	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9		10.0	%FS	
Integral time	$I$	0 to 3,999		233	Second	
Derivative time	$d$	RT OFF: 0 to 3,999		40	Second	
		RT ON: 0.0 to 999.9		40.0	Second	
Cooling coefficient	$E-Sc$	0.01 to 99.99		1.00	None	
Dead band	$E-db$	Multi-input: -199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: -19.99 to 99.99		0.00	%FS	
Manual reset value	$\bar{a}F-R$	0.0 to 100.0		50.0	%	
Hysteresis (heating)	$HYS$	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Hysteresis (cooling)	EHYS	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	
Soak time	SOAK	1 to 9,999		1	min or h	
Wait band	WT-b	Multi-input: OFF, 0.1 to 999.9	OFF, 0.1 to 999.9	OFF	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: OFF, 0.01 to 99.99	OFF, 0.01 to 99.99	OFF	%FS	
MV at stop	MV-S	-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
MV at PV error	MV-E	-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
SP ramp set value	SPRL	OFF or 1 to 9,999	OFF, 1 to 9999	OFF	EU/s, EU/min	
MV upper limit	UL-H	MV lower limit +0.1 /105.0 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		105.0	%	
MV lower limit	UL-L	-5.0 to MV upper limit -0.1 (standard) -105.0 to 0.0 (heating/cooling)		-5.0 (standard) -105.0 (heating/cooling)	%	

**Initial Setting Level**

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Input type	IN-L	Multi-input 0: Pt100 1: Pt100 2: Pt100 3: JPt100 4: JPt100 5: K 6: K 7: J 8: J 9: T 10: T 11: E 12: L 13: U 14: U 15: N 16: R 17: S 18: B 19: 10 to 70°C 20: 60 to 120°C 21: 115 to 165°C 22: 160 to 260°C 23: 0 to 50 mV		5	None	
		Analog input 0: 4 to 20 mA 1: 0 to 20 mA 2: 1 to 5 V 3: 0 to 5 V 4: 0 to 10 V		0	None	
Scaling upper limit	IN-H	Scaling lower limit + 1 to 9,999		100	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Scaling lower limit	$\bar{L}N-L$	-1,999 to scaling upper limit -1		0	None	
Decimal point	$dP$	Multi-input: 0 to 1		0	None	
		Analog input: 0 to 3		0	None	
Temperature unit	$d-U$	°C, °F	$\bar{C}, F$	°C	None	
SP upper limit	$SL-H$	SP lower limit + 1 / input range lower limit (tempera- ture)		1300	EU	
		SP lower limit + 1 / scaling upper limit (analog)		100		
SP lower limit	$SL-L$	Input range lower limit to SP upper limit - 1 (temperature)		-200	EU	
		Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit - 1 (analog)		0		
PID ON/OFF	$\bar{L}N\bar{L}$	ON/OFF 2-PID	$\bar{a}N\bar{a}F, P\bar{L}d$	ON/OFF	None	
Standard or heating/ cooling	$S-H\bar{C}$	Standard or heating/cooling	$SENd, H-\bar{C}$	Standard	None	
ST	$S\bar{L}$	OFF, ON	$\bar{a}FF, \bar{a}N$	ON	None	
Program pattern	$P\bar{L}RN$	OFF, STOP, CONT	$\bar{a}FF, S\bar{L}\bar{a}P, \bar{C}\bar{a}N\bar{L}$	OFF	None	
Control period (heat)	$\bar{C}P$	0.5 or 1 to 99	$\bar{0}.5, 1 \text{ to } 99$	20	Second	
Control period (cool)	$\bar{C}-\bar{C}P$	0.5 or 1 to 99	$\bar{0}.5, 1 \text{ to } 99$	20	Second	
Direct/reverse opera- tion	$\bar{a}REV$	Reverse operation, direct operation	$\bar{a}R-R, \bar{a}R-d$	Reverse operation	None	
Alarm 1 type	$R\bar{L}\bar{L}1$	0: Alarm function OFF 1: Upper and lower-limit alarm 2: Upper-limit alarm 3: Lower-limit alarm 4: Upper and lower-limit range alarm 5: Upper and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 6: Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 7: Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 8: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm 9: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm 10: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 11: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 12: LBA (Loop Burnout Alarm)		2	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Alarm 2 type	<i>RLLE2</i>	0: Alarm function OFF 1: Upper and lower-limit alarm 2: Upper-limit alarm 3: Lower-limit alarm 4: Upper and lower-limit range alarm 5: Upper and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 6: Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 7: Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 8: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm 9: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm 10: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 11: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence		2	None	
Alarm 3 type	<i>RLLE3</i>	Same settings as the alarm 2 type		2	None	
Transfer output type	<i>LR-L</i>	OFF: OFF SP: Set point SP-M: Ramp set point PV: Process value MV: Manipulated variable (heating) C-MV: Manipulated variable (cooling)	<i>OFF</i> <i>SP</i> <i>SP-M</i> <i>PV</i> <i>MV</i>  <i>C-MV</i>	OFF	None	
Transfer output upper limit	<i>LR-H</i>	See note 1.		See note 1.	See note 1.	
Transfer output lower limit	<i>LR-L</i>	See note 1.		See note 1.	See note 1.	
Linear current output	<i>AI-L</i>	4-20: 4 to 20 mA 0-20: 0 to 20 mA	<i>4-20, 0-20</i>	4-20	None	
Move to advanced function setting level	<i>RMdV</i>	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

### Manual Control Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Manual MV		-5.0 to 105.0 (standard) -105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	

### Advanced Function Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Parameter initialization	<i>INIL</i>	OFF, FACT, USER	<i>OFF, FACT, USER</i>	OFF	None	
Number of multi-SP uses	<i>EV-M</i>	0 to 2		1	None	
Event input assignment 1	<i>EV-I</i>	NONE: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/manual switch PRST: Program start (See note 5.)	<i>NONE, STOP, MANU, PRST</i>	NONE	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Event input assignment 2	<i>EV-2</i>	NONE: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/manual switch PRST: Program start (See note 5.)	<i>NONE, SEaP, MANU, PRSt</i>	STOP	None	
Multi-SP uses	<i>MSPU</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
SP ramp time unit	<i>SPRU</i>	S: EU/second M: EU/minute	<i>S, M</i>	M	None	
Standby sequence reset	<i>RESE</i>	Condition A, condition B	<i>R, b</i>	Condition A	None	
Alarm 1 close in alarm	<i>RL1N</i>	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	<i>N-a, N-l</i>	N-O	None	
Alarm 1 hysteresis	<i>RLH1</i>	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 2 close in alarm	<i>RL2N</i>	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	<i>N-a, N-l</i>	N-O	None	
Alarm 2 hysteresis	<i>RLH2</i>	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 3 close in alarm	<i>RL3N</i>	N-O: Open in alarm N-C: Close in alarm	<i>N-a, N-l</i>	N-O	None	
Alarm 3 hysteresis	<i>RLH3</i>	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
HB ON/OFF	<i>HbU</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	ON	None	
Heater burnout latch	<i>HbL</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Heater burnout hysteresis	<i>HbH</i>	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	A	
ST stable range	<i>St-b</i>	0.1 to 999.9		15.0	°C or °F	
$\alpha$	<i>ALFA</i>	0.00 to 1.00		0.65	None	
Input digital filter	<i>iNF</i>	0.0 to 999.9		0.0	Second	
Additional PV display	<i>PvAd</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
MV display	<i>a-dP</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Automatic display return time	<i>REt</i>	OFF or 1 to 99	<i>aFF, 1 to 99</i>	OFF	Second	
Alarm 1 latch	<i>RL1L</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Alarm 2 latch	<i>RL2L</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Alarm 3 latch	<i>RL3L</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Move to protect level time	<i>PR1L</i>	1 to 30		3	Second	
Input error output	<i>SErā</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	
Cold junction compensation method	<i>CUc</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	ON	None	
MB command logic switching	<i>RLRV</i>	OFF, ON	<i>aFF, aN</i>	OFF	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
PV change color	$\overline{C} \overline{a} L R$	Orange, Red, Green  Red to Green: When ALM1 is lit, Green to Red: When ALM1 is lit Red to Green to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Red Green to Orange to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Green, Red Orange to Green to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Green, Red	$\overline{a} R \overline{G}, R E d,$ $\overline{G} R N$ $R - \overline{G}$  $\overline{G} - R$  $R - \overline{G} R$  $\overline{G} - \overline{a} R$  $\overline{a} - \overline{G} R$	RED	None	
PV stable band	$PV - b$	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		5.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		5.00	%FS	
Alarm 1 ON delay	$R 1 \overline{a} N$	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 ON delay	$R 2 \overline{a} N$	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 ON delay	$R 3 \overline{a} N$	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 1 OFF delay	$R 1 \overline{a} F$	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 OFF delay	$R 2 \overline{a} F$	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 OFF delay	$R 3 \overline{a} F$	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Input shift type	$\overline{C} S \overline{L} P$	INS1: Temperature input 1-point shift INS2: Temperature input 2-point shift	$\overline{C} N S 1, \overline{C} N S 2$	INS1	None	
MV at stop and error addition	$MV S \overline{L}$	OFF, ON	$\overline{a} F F, \overline{a} N$	OFF	None	
Auto/manual select addition	$R M A \overline{d}$	OFF, ON	$\overline{a} F F, \overline{a} N$	OFF	None	
RT	$R \overline{L}$	OFF, ON	$\overline{a} F F, \overline{a} N$	OFF	None	
HS alarm use	$H S U$	OFF, ON	$\overline{a} F F, \overline{a} N$	ON	None	
HS alarm latch	$H S L$	OFF, ON	$\overline{a} F F, \overline{a} N$	OFF	None	
HS alarm hysteresis	$H S H$	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	A	
LBA detection time	$L b A$	0 to 9999 (0: LBA function disabled)		0	Second	
LBA level	$L b A L$	Multi-input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		10.00	%FS	
LBA band	$L b A b$	Multi-input: 0.0 to 999.9		3.0	°C or °F (See note 6.)	
		Analog input: 0.00 to 99.99		0.20	%FS	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Control output 1 assignment	$\bar{a}U\bar{t}1$	When control output 1 is a pulse output (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	NONE $\bar{a}$  C- $\bar{a}$  ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.END	O	None	
		When control output 1 is a linear output (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling)	NONE $\bar{a}$  C- $\bar{a}$			
Control output 2 assignment	$\bar{a}U\bar{t}2$	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	NONE $\bar{a}$  C- $\bar{a}$  ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.END	NONE	None	
Alarm 1 assignment	RLM1	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	NONE $\bar{a}$  C- $\bar{a}$  ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.END	ALM1	None	
Alarm 2 assignment	RLM2	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 4.)	NONE $\bar{a}$  C- $\bar{a}$  ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.END	ALM2	None	
Character select	$\bar{C}SEL$	OFF, ON	$\bar{a}FF, \bar{a}N$	ON	None	
Soak time unit	$\bar{t}-U$	M: Minutes; H: Hours	M, H	M	None	
Alarm SP selection	RLSP	SP-M: Ramp set point SP: Set point	SP-M, SP	SP-M	None	
Move to calibration level	$\bar{C}M\bar{a}V$	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

**Protect Level**

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Move to protect level	<i>PMOV</i>	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	
Operation/adjustment protect	<i>OPPL</i>	0 to 3		0	None	
Initial setting/communications protect	<i>ICPL</i>	0 to 2		1	None	
Setting change protect	<i>WPL</i>	OFF, ON	<i>OFF, ON</i>	OFF	None	
Parameter mask enable	<i>PMSE</i>	OFF, ON	<i>OFF, ON</i>	ON	None	
Password to move to protect level	<i>PRLP</i>	-1999 to 9,999		0	None	

**Communications Setting Level**

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Protocol setting	<i>PSEL</i>	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus (See note 3.)	<i>CFW, Mod</i>	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	None	
Communications Unit No.	<i>U-NO</i>	0 to 99		1	None	
Communications baud rate	<i>BPS</i>	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, or 38.4	<i>1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4</i>	9.6	kbps	
Communications data length	<i>LEN</i>	7, 8		7	Bit	
Communications stop bits	<i>SBIT</i>	1, 2		2	Bit	
Communications parity	<i>PRTY</i>	None, Even, Odd	<i>NONE, EVEN, odd</i>	Even	None	
Send data wait time	<i>SDWT</i>	0 to 99		20	ms	

**Note (1)**

Transfer output type	Setting (monitor) range	Default (transfer output upper/lower limits) (See note 1.1.)	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
Set point during SP ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
PV	Temperature: Sensor setting range lower limit to sensor setting range upper limit	Sensor setting range upper/lower limit	EU
	Analog: Scaling lower limit to scaling upper limit	Scaling upper/lower limit	EU
MV monitor (heating)	Standard: -5.0 to 105.0 Heating/cooling: 0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%
MV monitor (cooling)	0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%

(1.1) Initialized when the transfer output type is changed.

Initialized if the input type, temperature unit, scaling upper/lower limit, or SP upper/lower limit is changed when the transfer output type is SP, ramp SP, or PV.

(When initialized by the initializing settings, it is initialized to 100.0/0.0.)

(2) The setting range depends on whether control output 1 is a linear output or pulse output.

(3) When setting CWF, either CompoWay/F or SYSWAY can be used as the communications protocol. (CompoWay/F and SYSWAY are automatically identified by the command frames.)

(4) P.END (program end output) can be set when the program pattern is not set to 0 (OFF).

(5) PRST (program start) can be set when the program pattern is not set to 0 (OFF).

(6) Set “none” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

## Sensor Input Setting Range, Indication Range, Control Range

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range	Input indication range
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	Resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	-200 to 850 (°C)/-300 to 1,500 (°F)	-220 to 870 (°C)/-340 to 1,540 (°F)
			1	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	-20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
		JPt100	3	-199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	-20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
		Thermocouple	K	5	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)
	6			-20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)	-40.0 to 520.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 940.0 (°F)
	J		7	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)	-120 to 870 (°C)/-140 to 1,540 (°F)
			8	-20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)	-40.0 to 420.0 (°C)/-40.0 to 790.0 (°F)
	T		9	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)	-220 to 420 (°C)/-340 to 740 (°F)
			10	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
	E		11	0 to 600 (°C)/0 to 1,100 (°F)	-20 to 620 (°C)/-40 to 1,140 (°F)
	L		12	-100 to 850 (°C)/-100 to 1,500 (°F)	-120 to 870 (°C)/-140 to 1,540 (°F)
	U		13	-200 to 400 (°C)/-300 to 700 (°F)	-220 to 420 (°C)/-340 to 740 (°F)
			14	-199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	-199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/-199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
	N		15	-200 to 1,300 (°C)/-300 to 2,300 (°F)	-220 to 1,320 (°C)/-340 to 2,340 (°F)
	R		16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	-20 to 1,720 (°C)/-40 to 3,040 (°F)
	S		17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	-20 to 1,720 (°C)/-40 to 3,040 (°F)
	B		18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)	0 to 1,820 (°C)/0 to 3,240 (°F)
	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensor	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
60 to 120°C			20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)	-20 to 160 (°C)/-40 to 320 (°F)
115 to 165°C			21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)	-20 to 205 (°C)/-40 to 400 (°F)
140 to 260°C			22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)	-20 to 300 (°C)/-40 to 580 (°F)
Analog input		0 to 50 mV	23	Any of the following ranges, by scaling: -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9	-5% to 105% of setting range. The display shows -1999 to 9999 (numeric range with decimal point omitted).

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range	Input indication range
Controllers with Analog Inputs	Analog input	4 to 20 mA	0	Any of the following ranges, by scaling: -1,999 to 9,999 -199.9 to 999.9 -19.99 to 99.99 -1.999 to 9.999	-5% to 105% of setting range. The display shows -1999 to 9999 (numeric range with decimal point omitted).
		0 to 20 mA	1		
		1 to 5 V	2		
		0 to 5 V	3		
		0 to 10 V	4		

- The default is 5 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Multi-Inputs and 0 for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
- The applicable standards for each of the above input ranges are as follows:  
 K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1  
 L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985  
 U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985  
 JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989  
 Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 751

**Control Range**

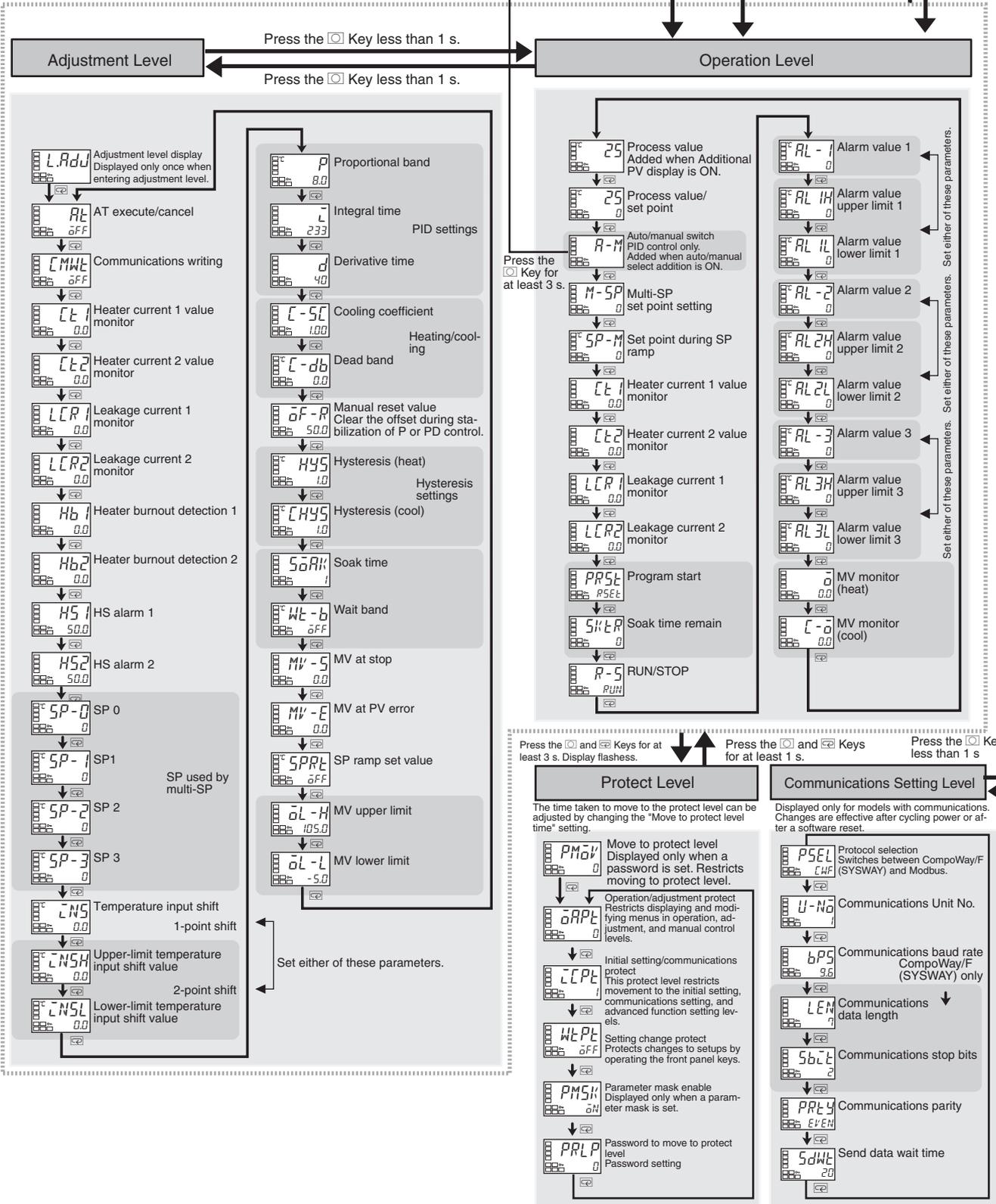
- Resistance thermometer and thermocouple input  
 Temperature lower limit – 20°C to temperature upper limit + 20°C, or temperature lower limit – 40°C to temperature upper limit + 40°C
- ES1B input:  
 Same as input indication range
- Analog input  
 –5% to +105% of scaling range



# Parameter Flow

This section describes the parameters set in each level. Pressing the key at the last parameter in each level returns to the top parameter in that level.

Press the Key for at least 3 s. Displays other than that for switching between automatic and manual.



Press the Key for at least 1 s.

Initial Setting Level

Advanced Function Setting Level

Press the Key less than 1 s.

Initial Setting Level menu flow:

- Input type** (CN-E): 5
- Scaling upper limit** (CN-H): 100
- Scaling lower limit** (CN-L): 0
- Decimal point** (dP): 0
- Temperature unit** (d-U): °C
- SP upper limit** (SL-H): 1300
- SP lower limit** (SL-L): -200
- PID ON/OFF** (CNLL): ON
- Standard or heating/cooling** (S-HC): St-Md
- ST (self-tuning)** (St): ON
- Program pattern** (PLRN): OFF
- Control period (heat)** (CP): 20
- Control period (cool)** (C-CP): 20
- Direct/reverse operation** (dREV): dR-R
- Alarm 1 type** (AL1): 2
- Alarm 2 type** (AL2): 2
- Alarm 3 type** (AL3): 2
- Transfer output type** (TR-E): OFF
- Transfer output upper limit** (TR-H): 100.0
- Transfer output lower limit** (TR-L): 0.0
- Linear output type** (o1-E): 4-20
- Move to advanced function setting level** (AMoV): 0

Advanced Function Setting Level menu flow:

- Parameter initialization** (CNLE): OFF
- Number of multi-SP uses** (EV-M): Two SPs: 1, Four SPs: 2
- Event input 1 assignment** (EV-1): NONE
- Event input 2 assignment** (EV-2): Stop
- Multi-SP uses** (MSPU): OFF
- SP ramp time unit** (SPRU): M
- Standby sequence reset** (RESL): R
- Alarm 1 open in alarm** (AL1N): N-o
- Alarm 1 hysteresis** (ALH1): 0.2
- Alarm 2 open in alarm** (AL2N): N-o
- Alarm 2 hysteresis** (ALH2): 0.2
- Alarm 3 open in alarm** (AL3N): N-o
- Alarm 3 hysteresis** (ALH3): 0.2
- HB ON/OFF** (HbU): ON
- Heater burnout latch** (HbL): OFF
- Heater burnout hysteresis** (HbH): 0.1
- ST stable range** (St-b): 15.0
- α** (ALFA): 0.65
- Input digital filter** (CNF): 0.0
- Additional PV display** (PVAd): OFF
- MV display** (o-dP): OFF
- Display auto-return time** (REt): OFF
- Alarm 1 latch** (A1Ll): OFF
- Alarm 2 latch** (A2Ll): OFF
- Alarm 3 latch** (A3Ll): OFF
- Move to protect level time** (PRLl): 3
- Input error output** (SErO): OFF
- Cold junction compensating method** (CJC): ON
- MB command logic switching** (ALRV): OFF
- PV change color** (CoLR): Red
- PV stable band** (PV-b): 5.0
- Alarm 1 ON delay** (A1oN): 0
- Alarm 2 ON delay** (A2oN): 0
- Alarm 3 ON delay** (A3oN): 0
- Alarm 1 OFF delay** (A1oF): 0
- Alarm 2 OFF delay** (A2oF): 0
- Alarm 3 OFF delay** (A3oF): 0
- Input shift type** (CStP): CNS 1
- MV at stop and error addition** (MvSE): OFF
- Auto/manual select addition** (AMAd): OFF
- RT** (RT): OFF
- HS alarm use** (HSU): ON
- HS alarm latch** (HSL): OFF
- HS alarm hysteresis** (HSH): 0.1
- LBA detection time** (LbA): 0
- LBA level** (LbAL): 8.0
- LBA band** (LbAb): 3.0
- Control output 1 assignment** (oUt1): o
- Control output 2 assignment** (oUt2): NONE
- Alarm 1 assignment** (ALM1): ALM1
- Alarm 2 assignment** (ALM2): ALM2
- Character select** (CSEL): ON
- Soak time unit** (t-U): M
- Alarm SP selection** (ALSP): SP-M
- Move to calibration level** (CMoV): 0

Move by setting password (-169).



# Index

## Numerics

2-PID control, 28, 139

## A

adjustment level, 9, 119

parameter operation list, 195

advanced function setting level, 9, 147

moving to, 75, 146

parameter operation list, 198

alarm delays, 83

alarms, 6

alarm delays, 83

alarm hysteresis, 61

alarm latch, 61

alarm outputs, 30, 41

alarm outputs 1 and 2

wiring, 19

alarm types, 41

alarm values, 43

operation, 62

analog input, 6, 63, 186

calibration, 182, 183

AT (auto-tuning), 35

AT execute/cancel, 35

auto control, 70

auto/manual select addition, 90, 163

auto/manual switch, 110

## B

basic model, 5

## C

calibration

analog input, 182, 183

current input, 183

indication accuracy, 185

input types, 176

platinum resistance thermometer, 180

registering calibration data, 176

thermocouple, 176

user calibration, 176

voltage input, 184

characteristics, 188

close in alarm, 62

cold junction compensator

connecting, 177

communications

operation commands, 79

wiring, 21

communications function, 7

communications setting level, 10, 171

parameter operation list, 202

control outputs, 6, 30

control outputs 1 and 2

wiring, 18

control periods, 28, 141

Controllers with Analog Input, 183

Controllers with Analog Inputs, 175, 184

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer  
Multi-input, 174, 182

cooling coefficient

setting, 66

current input

calibration, 183

current transformer

calculating detection current, 46

Current Transformers (CT), 45, 189

CT inputs

wiring, 20

external dimensions, 189

E54-CT1, 189

E54-CT3, 190

specifications, 189

Current Value Exceeds (error display), 193

## D

dead band, 65

setting, 66

derivative time, 40

detection current, 46

dimensions, 14

E5CN/E5CN-U, 14

direct operation, 29, 142

Display Range Exceeded (error display), 191

down key, 3

## E

error displays, 190

Current Value Exceeds, 193

- Display Range Exceeded, 191
- HB Error, 192
- Heater Burnout, 193
- HS Alarm, 193
- Input Error, 191
- Memory Error, 192
- event inputs, 7, 20, 67, 68
  - wiring, 20
- external dimensions
  - Current Transformer (CT), 189
- external power supply for ES1B, 21

## **F**

- front panel, 2

## **H**

- HB Error (error display), 192
- HBA (heater burnout alarm), 44
  - settings, 51
- Heater Burnout (error display), 193
- heater burnout alarm, 7, 154, 188
- heater burnout detection, 154
- heating/cooling control, 64, 129, 133, 140
  - cooling coefficient, 65, 129
  - dead band, 65, 129
  - setting, 66
- HS alarm, 7, 44, 188
  - settings, 53
- HS Alarm (error display), 193
- hysteresis, 33

## **I**

- I/O configuration, 4
  - basic model, 5
  - E5CN, 4
  - E5CN-U, 5
  - main functions, 6
- indication accuracy, 185
- indicators
  - meanings, 2
  - operation, 2
- infrared temperature sensor, 185
- initial setting level, 9, 135
  - parameter operation list, 196
- initial setting/communications protect, 77

- initial settings, 24
  - examples, 24, 25
- initialization, 148
- input error, 132
- Input Error (error display), 191
- input sensor types, 6, 136
- input shift, 57
  - one-point shift, 57
  - two-point shift, 58
    - calculating, 58
- input types, 26, 203
  - default values, 136
  - list, 27
  - setting, 26
- inputs
  - wiring, 18
- installation, 14, 15
  - removing from case, 16
- integral time, 40

## **K**

- keys
  - down key, 3
  - key operations, 8
  - level key, 3
  - mode key, 3
  - operations, 3
  - up key, 3

## **L**

- LBA (loop burnout alarm), 85
  - band, 86
  - detection time, 86, 87
  - level, 86, 87
- level key, 3
- loop burnout alarm (LBA), 85

## **M**

- main functions, 6
- manual control, 70, 89
- manual control level, 9
  - moving to, 90
  - parameter operation list, 198
- manual setup, 40
- Memory Error (error display), 192

mode key, 3  
mounting, 15  
    terminal cover, 16  
    to panel, 16  
multi-SP, 68, 110, 149  
MV at PV error, 102, 163  
MV at stop, 101, 163

## N

No. 1 display, 2  
No. 2 display, 2

## O

ON/OFF control, 28, 139  
    setting, 34  
one-point shift, 59  
open in alarm, 62  
operation level, 9, 108  
    parameter operation list, 194  
operation/adjustment protect, 77  
output functions  
    assignments, 30  
output limits, 101  
output periods, 141  
output specifications  
    setting, 28

## P

parameter flow, 205  
parameter operation list, 194  
    adjustment level, 195  
    manual control level, 198  
    operation level, 194  
parameter operation lists  
    advanced function setting level, 198  
    communications setting level, 202  
    initial setting level, 196  
    protect level, 202  
parameter structure, 174  
parameters  
    additional PV display, 156  
    adjustment level display, 120  
    alarm 1 assignment, 168  
    alarm 1 hysteresis, 153  
    alarm 1 latch, 157

    alarm 1 OFF delay, 162  
    alarm 1 ON delay, 161  
    alarm 1 open in alarm, 152  
    alarm 1 type, 142  
    alarm 2 assignment, 169  
    alarm 2 hysteresis, 153  
    alarm 2 latch, 157  
    alarm 2 OFF delay, 162  
    alarm 2 ON delay, 161  
    alarm 2 open in alarm, 152  
    alarm 2 type, 144  
    alarm 3 hysteresis, 153  
    alarm 3 latch, 157  
    alarm 3 OFF delay, 162  
    alarm 3 ON delay, 161  
    alarm 3 open in alarm, 152  
    alarm 3 type, 144  
    alarm SP selection, 170  
    alarm value 1, 114  
    alarm value 2, 115  
    alarm value 3, 115  
    alarm value lower limit 1, 116  
    alarm value lower limit 2, 116  
    alarm value lower limit 3, 117  
    alarm value upper limit 1, 116  
    alarm value upper limit 2, 116  
    alarm value upper limit 3, 117  
alpha, 155  
AT execute/cancel, 121  
auto/manual select addition, 163  
auto/manual switch, 110  
automatic display return time, 157  
character select, 169  
cold junction compensation method, 158  
communications baud rate, 171  
communications data length, 171  
communications parity, 171  
communications stop bits, 171  
communications Unit No., 171  
communications writing, 121  
control output 1 assignment, 167  
control output 2 assignment, 168  
control period (cool), 141  
control period (heat), 141  
cooling coefficient, 129  
dead band, 129  
decimal point, 138  
derivative time, 128  
direct/reverse operation, 142  
event input assignment 1, 150  
event input assignment 2, 150  
HB ON/OFF, 153

- heater burnout detection 1, 124
- heater burnout detection 2, 124
- heater burnout hysteresis, 154
- heater burnout latch, 154
- heater current 1 value monitor, 111, 122
- heater current 2 value monitor, 112, 122
- HS alarm 1, 125
- HS alarm 2, 125
- HS alarm latch, 165
- hysteresis (cooling), 130
- hysteresis (heating), 130
- initial setting/communications protect, 106
- input digital filter, 156
- input error output, 158
- input shift type, 162
- input type, 136
- integral time, 128
- LBA band, 167
- LBA detection time, 166
- LBA level, 166
- leakage current 1 monitor, 112, 123
- leakage current 2 monitor, 113, 123
- linear current output, 146
- lower-limit temperature input shift value, 127
- manual reset value, 130
- MB command logic switching, 159
- move to advanced function setting level, 146
- move to calibration level, 171
- move to protect level, 106
- move to protect level time, 158
- multi-SP set point setting, 110
- multi-SP uses, 150
- MV (manual MV), 134
- MV at PV error, 132
- MV at stop, 132
- MV at stop and error addition, 163
- MV display, 156
- MV lower limit, 133
- MV monitor (cooling), 118
- MV monitor (heating), 117
- MV upper limit, 133
- number of multi-SP uses, 149
- operation/adjustment protect, 106
- parameter initialization, 148
- parameter mask enable, 107
- password to move to protect level, 107
- PID ON/OFF, 139
- process value, 109
- process value/set point, 110
- program pattern, 141
- program start, 113
- proportional band, 128
- protocol setting, 171
- PV change color, 159
- PV stable band, 160
- PV/MV (manual MV), 134
- RT, 164
- RUN/STOP, 114
- scaling lower limit, 138
- scaling upper limit, 138
- selecting, 10
- send data wait time, 171
- set point during SP ramp, 111
- setting change protect, 106
- soak time, 131
- soak time remain, 114
- soak time unit, 170
- SP 0, 126
- SP 1, 126
- SP 2, 126
- SP 3, 126
- SP lower limit, 139
- SP ramp set value, 133
- SP ramp time unit, 151
- SP upper limit, 139
- ST (self-tuning), 140
- ST stable range, 155
- standard or heating/cooling, 140
- standby sequence reset, 151
- temperature input shift, 126
- temperature unit, 138
- transfer output lower limit, 145
- transfer output type, 145
- transfer output upper limit, 145
- upper-limit temperature input shift value, 127
- wait band, 131
- part names
  - functions, 2
- password, 78, 79
- PID constants, 35, 37
  - setting manually, 40
- PID control
  - setting, 34
- platinum resistance thermometer, 185
  - calibration, 180
- power supply
  - wiring, 18
- precautions
  - wiring, 18
- process value (PV), 109
- program end, 98
  - output, 98

- program patterns, 96
- proportional action, 40
- proportional band, 40
- protect level, 9, 76, 105
  - moving to, 79, 106, 158
  - communications operation command, 79
  - password, 78, 107
  - parameter operation list, 202
- protection, 76
  - initial setting/communications, 77, 106
  - operation/adjustment, 77, 106
  - setting change, 77, 106
- PV display
  - color change, 80
  - stable band, 81
- PV/MV, 134

## R

- ratings, 187
- removing from case, 16
- reverse operation, 29, 142
- RT (robust tuning), 38, 164
- run/stop control, 70

## S

- scaling
  - upper and lower limits for analog inputs, 63
- self-tuning (ST), 36, 140
- sensor input
  - control range, 203
  - indication range, 203
  - setting range, 203
- sensor types, 136
- set point (SP), 32
  - limiter, 72
  - limiting change rate, 73
  - lower limit, 73
  - ramp, 73
  - setting, 32, 34
  - setting upper and lower limits, 72
  - switching between SPs, 69
  - upper limit, 72
- setting change protect, 77
- setting level configuration, 8
- setting levels
  - diagram, 205

- settings
  - cooling coefficient, 66
  - dead band, 66
  - event input, 67
  - fixing, 10
  - HBA (heater burnout alarm), 51
    - moving to advanced function setting level, 51
  - heating/cooling control, 66
  - HS alarm, 53
    - moving to advanced function setting level, 52
  - LBA detection time, 86
  - password, 79
  - PID ON/OFF, 34
  - SP lower limit, 73
  - SP upper limit, 72
  - switching between SPs, 69
- shifting input values, 57
- simple program function, 95, 100
  - controlling start, 70
  - starting, 97
- soak time, 97
- SP ramp, 73
  - alarm operations, 75
  - operation at startup, 74
  - restrictions, 74
- specifications, 187
  - Current Transformer (CT), 189
  - output, 28
- ST (self-tuning), 36
  - ST stable range, 37
  - startup conditions, 37
- standard control, 140
- standby sequence, 61
- startup
  - conditions, 37
  - operation, 74

## T

- temperature input, 6
  - shift values, 60
- temperature unit, 3, 28
- terminals
  - arrangement, 17
  - wiring, 17
- thermocouple, 185
  - calibration, 176
- Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer
  - input type, 180, 182

multi-input type, 182  
three-position control, 33  
transfer output, 92  
type, 92  
two-point shift, 58, 60  
calculating, 58

## **U**

up key, 3  
user calibration, 176

## **V**

voltage input  
calibration, 184

## **W**

wait band, 97  
wiring, 18  
alarm outputs 1 and 2, 19  
communications, 21  
control outputs 1 and 2, 18  
CT inputs, 20  
event inputs, 20  
inputs, 18  
power supply, 18  
precautions, 18  
terminals, 17

## Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.

Cat. No. H129-E1-02



Revision code

The following table outlines the changes made to the manual during each revision. Page numbers refer to the previous version.

Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	June 2004	Original production
02	November 2004	Information on long-life relay outputs and external power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors was added. Corrections were also made.

**OMRON Corporation**  
**Industrial Automation Company**

**Industrial Devices and Components Division H.Q.**  
**Measuring Components Department**

Shiokoji Horikawa, Shimogyo-ku,  
Kyoto, 600-8530 Japan  
Tel: (81)75-344-7080/Fax: (81)75-344-7189

**Regional Headquarters**

**OMRON EUROPE B.V.**

Wegalaan 67-69, NL-2132 JD Hoofddorp  
The Netherlands  
Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

**OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC**

1 East Commerce Drive, Schaumburg, IL 60173  
U.S.A.  
Tel: (1)847-843-7900/Fax: (1)847-843-8568

**OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.**

83 Clemenceau Avenue,  
#11-01, UE Square,  
239920 Singapore  
Tel: (65)6835-3011/Fax: (65)6835-2711

**OMRON CHINA CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE**

Room 1028, Office Building,  
Beijing Capital Times Square,  
No. 88 West Chang'an Road,  
Beijing, 100031 China  
Tel: (86)10-8391-3005/Fax: (86)10-8391-3688

# OMRON

**Authorized Distributor:**

Cat. No. H129-E1-02

E5CN/E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controller

USER'S MANUAL

OMRON